

UK Household Longitudinal Study

Immigration & Ethnic Minority Boost

Mainstage Questionnaire

Wave 1, v03

Household Grid	1
Grid Variables.....	25
Household Questionnaire	31
Individual Questionnaire.....	52
Individual Interview Introduction	52
Demographics	55
Initial Conditions	70
Educational Aspirations	81
Family Background.....	84
Ethnicity and National Identity	99
Childhood Language.....	101
Language	102
Languages Spoken at Home.....	106
Religion	108
Migration History	111
Disability.....	120
Health Conditions	121
Partnership History	123
Fertility History	137
Own First Job.....	147
Current Employment	151
Employees.....	155
Self-Employment.....	168
Non-Employment.....	179
Second Jobs.....	184
Childcare	186
Unearned Income and State Benefits.....	187
Household Finances	195
CASI Start	198
Self-Completion SF12	200
Self-Completion GHQ	200
Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships.....	205
CASI End	208
Respondent Contact Details	208
Stable Contact.....	214
Interviewer Observations	221
Proxy Questionnaire	226

Im01. Understanding Society - Immigration/Ethnic Minority Boost Sample Wave 01

Version

02 (Mon Oct 27 10:21:52 2014) produced Tue Oct 11 15:19:30 2016

Module *Household Grid module*

Use

Use Hhgrid_iemb1

Hglieng. *Interview conducted in English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

If answered 1 at HgLIeng proceed to do HH grid in English.

Interviewer Instruction

WILL THIS INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN ENGLISH?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HgLIEng

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

Hglitrans. *Translated language*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

If answered 1-12 at HgLitrans proceed to do HH grid in selected language.

Interviewer Instruction

WHICH LANGUAGE WILL THE INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN?

Options

2	Bengali
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
10	Polish
11	Portuguese
12	Turkish
97	Other language

Use

Ask HgLITrans

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

Universe

If (HgLIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English

Soft Check: If (HgLITrans = 2 Thru 12) // Language is Bengali .. Turkish

Text

Interviews in [HgLITrans] must be conducted by a TNS BMRB Bilingual Interviewer or Agency Translator. Check with the office before proceeding if you think there is a specific justification to use someone else as interpreter (e.g..if respondent uncomfortable to be interviewed with an agency translator).

Soft Check: If (HgLITrans = 97) // Language is Other

Text

For any language apart from the 9 languages that the standard questionnaire has been translated into you can only use a household translator (aged 14 or over).

Display Note

SCREEN START.

Name. *Name/identifier for household member*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

What is your first name, or given name? *{if First loop only}* / What is the first name, or given name, of this other person? *{if Further loops}*

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NAME

Use

Ask NAME

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

.loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]

Sname. *Surname for household member*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

What is [your / their] surname, or family name?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER SURNAME.

Use

Ask SNAME

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

.loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]

Title. *Title for household member*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

What title do use?

Options

1	Mr
2	Master
3	Mrs
4	Ms
5	Miss
6	Other title

Use

Ask TITLE

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

`^loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]`

Display Note

SCREEN END.

Titlex. *Other title for household member*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

What title use?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TITLE

Use

Ask TITLEX

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

`^loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]`

Universe

`IF (TITLE = 6) // If other title is used`

Sex. *New entrant sex*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

[Are you / Is [NAME]]...

Options

1	Male
2	Female

Use

Ask SEX

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]

Display Note

SCREEN START.

Birthd. *DOB day*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

What is [your/[NAME]'s] date of birth?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY OF MONTH

Use

Ask BIRTHD

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]

Birthm. *DOB month*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September

10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask BIRTHM

ModulesModule Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

```
^loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated
```

Birthy. *DOB year*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask BIRTHY

ModulesModule Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

```
^loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated
```

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**Display Note**

SCREEN END.

Ageif. *Age last birthday*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

TextWhat was [[your]/[NAME]'s] age at [[your]/[their]] last birthday? If you don't know, please give your best estimate.**Interviewer Instruction**

IF RESPONDENTS REFUSE TO GIVE THEIR AGE, OR CANNOT, THEN GIVE YOUR BEST ESTIMATE.

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask AGEIF

ModulesModule Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

```
^loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated
```

Universe

```
IF ( BIRTHY = DK | REF | MIS ) // If Birth year is Don't Know, Refused or missing
```

Whoelse. *Other HH members present*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Who else has this address as their main residence, including any babies, other family members, lodgers or flatmates?

Options

0	No-one else
1	More household members to enumerate

Use

If (*WHOELSE* = 0 At Previous Loop) Compute *WHOELSE* = 0;
Else: Ask ;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop until [*ABSENT* = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]

Abseduc. *Child living away at school/uni*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Text

May I check *{if First loop only}* is there anyone else who is living away from this address because they are at school, college or university and who comes home during holidays?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

If (*ABSEDOC* = 2 At Previous Loop) Compute *ABSEDOC* = 2;
Else: Ask ;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop until [*ABSENT* = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]

Universe

If (*WHOELSE* = 0) // No-one else reported as having this address as their main residence

Absadd. *Absent at school in private/halls*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Text

While they are away, are they living at a private address or are they living in a hall of residence or boarding school?

Interviewer Instruction

STUDENT NURSES LIVING IN NHS ACCOMMODATION SHOULD BE CODED AS LIVING AT A 'PRIVATE ADDRESS'

Options

1	Private address
2	Halls of residence/Boarding school - include this person in household

Use

Ask Absadd

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop until [*ABSENT* = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]

Universe

If (*WHOELSE* = 0) // No-one else reported as having this address as their main residence
And If (*Abseduc* = 1) // Someone is living away at school, college or university

Absent. *Absent member*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Text

And is there anyone else who normally lives here but is away at the moment **or** anyone who you would normally consider to be part of your household and who is presently living in institutional accommodation?

Options

1	Yes - include this person in the household
2	No

Use

Ask Absent

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]

Universe

If (WHOELSE = 0) // No-one else reported as having this address as their main residence

And If (Abseduc = 2 Or (Abseduc = 1 And Absadd = 1)) // no more non-resident students or students living away from home at a private address

Nhhmembers. *nhhmembers*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute Nhhmembers = nhhmembers+1;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]

Pid. *pid*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute Pid = as Per Algorithm;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]

Absflag. *Absent flag*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Options

0	Not absent
1	Absent

Use

```
If ( Absent = 1 | Absadd = 2 ) Compute AbsFlag = 1 ;
Else compute AbsFlag = 0 ;
```

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops

```
!loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]
```

Nametype. *Whether Resident, Student or Absent*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Options

1	Resident
2	Student
3	Other absent

Use

```
If ( ABSEEDUC = 1 ) Compute Nametype = 1 ;
Else If ( ABSENT = 1 ) Compute Nametype = 3 ;
Else compute Nametype = 2 ;
```

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops

```
!loop until [ABSENT = 2] // Loop until all household members are enumerated]
```

END LOOP

Cordet. *Correct details check*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

We just need to check that we have the name, sex and date of birth correct for all current household members. Please confirm, for each person, if the following information is all correct.

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH LINE AND CODE IF CORRECT.

Options

1	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
2	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
3	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
4	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
5	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
6	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
7	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
8	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
9	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
10	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
11	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
12	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
13	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
14	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
15	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
16	[name]	[sname]	[sex]	[birthd]	[birthm]	[birthy]
96	None correct					

Use

Ask CORDET

ModulesModule Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module***Pno.** *PNO*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Use

Compute PNO = PNO = CORDET;

ModulesModule Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module***Hhsize.** *Number of people in household*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute HHSIZE = from Number Of People Reported In Household Including Absents;

ModulesModule Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module***Display Note**

SCREEN START.

Cname. *Correct first name*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Pre-fill first name.

Text

What is the correct first name, or given name?

(Details collected previously: *[NAME]*, *[SURNAME]*, *[SEX]*, *[DOB]*)**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER CORRECT FIRST NAME

IF THE NAME IS CORRECT, JUST PRESS '>>' TO CONTINUE.

Use

Ask CNAME

ModulesModule Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

Csname. *Correct surname*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Pre-fill surname.

Text

What is the correct surname, or family name?

(Details collected previously: `[NAME]` `[SURNAME]`, `[SEX]`, `[DOB]`)

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER CORRECT SURNAME

IF THE NAME IS CORRECT, JUST PRESS '>>' TO CONTINUE.

Use

Ask CSNAME

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

`.loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop`

Display Note

SCREEN END.

Csex. *Check correct sex*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Pre-fill sex.

Text

What is `[[your]/[NAME]'s]` sex?

(Details collected previously: `[NAME]` `[SURNAME]`, `[SEX]`, `[DOB]`)

Interviewer Instruction

IF THE SEX IS CORRECT, JUST PRESS '>>' TO CONTINUE.

Options

1	Male
2	Female

Use

Ask CSEX

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

`.loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop`

Display Note

SCREEN START.

Cdobd. *Correct DOB day*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Pre-fill date of birth.

Text

What is `[[your]/[NAME]'s/[ff_firstname]'s]` date of birth?

Interviewer Instruction

IF THE DOB IS CORRECT, JUST PRESS '>>' TO CONTINUE.

ENTER DAY OF MONTH

Use

Ask CDOBD

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

```
'loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop
```

Cdobm. *Correct DOB month*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Pre-fill date of birth.

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask CDOBM

ModulesModule Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

```
'loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop
```

Cdoby. *Correct DOB year*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Pre-fill date of birth.

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask CDOBY

ModulesModule Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

```
'loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop
```

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Display Note

SCREEN END.

Cageif. *Correct age last birthday*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

What was `[[your]/[NAME]'s]` age at `[[your]/[their]]` last birthday? If you don't know, please give your best estimate.

Interviewer Instruction

IF RESPONDENTS REFUSE TO GIVE THEIR AGE, OR CANNOT, THEN GIVE YOUR BEST ESTIMATE.

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask CAGEIF

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops

`'loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop`

Universe

`IF (CDOBY = DK | REF | MIS) // If Birth year is Don't Know, Refused or missing`

END LOOP

Dvage. Age

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Use

Compute DVAge = using BIRTHD/BIRTHM/BIRTHY | Ageif | Cageif If DOB Not Known;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops

`'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]`

Marstat. Legal marital status

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

What is `[[NAME]'s / [CNAME]'s / [your]]` legal marital status?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES

RECORD LEGAL MARITAL STATUS EVEN IF E.G. DIVORCED BUT COHABITING IN CURRENT HOUSEHOLD

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (partner having died)

Use

Ask MarStat

ModulesModule Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe

If (DVAge >= 16) // If individual is 16 or over

Livesp. *Live with spouse*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Does [[NAME]'s / [CNAME]'s / [your]] spouse or civil partner live with [[NAME] / [CNAME] / [you]] in this household?

Interviewer Instruction

ASK OR RECORD

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LiveSp

ModulesModule Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe

If (DVAge >= 16) // If individual is 16 or over

And If (HHSIZE > 1 & (MarStat = 2|3)) // Household size is greater than 1 and marital status is married or in a civil partnership

Livewith. *Live with someone as a couple*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

And, [are you / is [NAME] / is [CNAME]] living with someone in this household as a couple?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LiveWith

ModulesModule Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe

If (DVAge >= 16) // If individual is 16 or over

And If (HHSIZE > 1 & ((MarStat <> 2 | 3) | LiveSp = 2)) // Household size is greater than 1 and not married/in a civil partnership and not living with spouse/civil partner

Employ. *In paid employment*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
------------	---------	--------------	---------

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

Source

UKHLS

Text

[Are you / Is [NAME]] in paid employment?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Employ

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops

!loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe

If (DVAge >= 16) // If individual is 16 or over

END LOOP

R. Relationships of household members

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

I just need to confirm the relationships amongst the household members.

[[NAME / You] [is / are] [NAME]'s ...]

Showcard

TBC

Options

0	Self
1	Husband/Wife
2	Partner/Cohabitee
3	Civil Partner
4	Natural son/daughter
5	Adopted son/daughter
6	Foster child
7	Stepson/stepdaughter
8	Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9	Natural parent
10	Adoptive parent
11	Foster parent
12	Step-parent
13	Parent-in-law
14	Natural brother/sister
15	Half-brother/sister
16	Step-brother/sister
17	Adopted brother/sister
18	Foster brother/sister
19	Brother/Sister-in-law
20	Grand-child
21	Grand-parent
22	Cousin
23	Aunt/Uncle
24	Niece/Nephew
25	Other relative
26	Employee
27	Employer
28	Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
29	Landlord/Landlady

30	Other non-relative
----	--------------------

Use

Ask R

ModulesModule Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach [Relationship between household members - not previously confirmed] // Relationship Loop

Universe

IF (HHSIZE > 1) // household size is greater than 1

END LOOP

Adresp. *Responsible adult for child under 18*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Please list names of all adults aged 18+ in household for interviewer to select from

Interviewer Instruction

WHO IS MAINLY RESPONSIBLE FOR [NAME {NAME OF HH MEMBER AGED LESS THAN 18}]?

Use

Compute AdResp = PNO Of Responsible Adult As Biological Mother. Else If No Bio Mother Then Bio Father. Else If No Bio Father Then Adoptive Mother. Else If No Adoptive Mother Then Adoptive Father. ;

Or If Null: Ask ;

ModulesModule Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach [enumerated household member aged < 18]

END LOOP

Bornuk. *Born in the UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

[Were you/Was [NAME]] born in the UK?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask BORNUK

ModulesModule Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

Uk2009. *To UK before or after 2009*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Did *[you/[NAME]]* come to the UK before or after 2009?

Options

1	Before or in 2009
2	In 2010 or later

Use

If (DVAGE < (Current Year - 2010)) Compute UK2009 = 2;
Else: Ask ;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe

IF (BORNUK = 2) // Not born in the UK

Indethg. *Ethnic Group*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 95 should not appear on the showcard

Text

[Do you/Does [NAME]] come from any of the following ethnic groups?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Indian
2	Mixed Indian - (parents or grandparents from Indian ethnic group AND parents or grandparents from a non-Indian ethnic group)
3	Pakistani
4	Bangladeshi
5	Sri Lankan
6	Caribbean/West Indian
7	Mixed Caribbean/West Indian - (parents or grandparents from Caribbean/West Indian ethnic group AND parents or grandparents from a non-Caribbean/West Indian ethnic group)
8	North African
9	Black African
10	African Asian
11	Chinese
12	Far Eastern - (includes Filipino, Thai, Malaysian, Japanese, Vietnamese, Singaporean, Indonesian, Korean, Burmese)
13	Turkish
14	Middle Eastern/Iranian - (includes Israeli, Palestinian, Lebanese, Syrian, Jordanian, Yemeni, Saudi, Iraqi, Afghani, other Gulf states)
96	None of these

Use

ASK INDETHG

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

Relethg. *Relatives Ethnic Group*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 95 should not appear on the showcard

Text

[Do you/Does [NAME]] have parents or grandparents from any of the following ethnic groups?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Indian
2	Mixed Indian - (parents or grandparents from Indian ethnic group AND parents or grandparents from a non-Indian ethnic group)
3	Pakistani
4	Bangladeshi
5	Sri Lankan
6	Caribbean/West Indian
7	Mixed Caribbean/West Indian - (parents or grandparents from Caribbean/West Indian ethnic group AND parents or grandparents from a non-Caribbean/West Indian ethnic group)
8	North African
9	Black African
10	African Asian
11	Chinese
12	Far Eastern - (includes Filipino, Thai, Malaysian, Japanese, Vietnamese, Singaporean, Indonesian, Korean, Burmese)
13	Turkish
14	Middle Eastern/Iranian - (includes Israeli, Palestinian, Lebanese, Syrian, Jordanian, Yemeni, Saudi, Iraqi, Afghani, other Gulf states)
96	None of these

Use

ASK RELETHG

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe

If (INDETHG = 96) // R or HHMember does not come from any of these ethnic groups

Curradd91. Live current address October 1991

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Thinking back to 15th October 1991, did [you/[NAME]] live at this (current) address on that date?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

ASK CURRADD91

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe

If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (DOB <= 15/10/1991 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF) & DVAGE => Current Year - 1992))) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th October 2013 or age is higher than current year minus 1992

Cntry91. Country lived in 1991

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Where did `[you/[NAME]]` live on 15th October 1991?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Outside the UK

Use

Ask CNTRY91

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

`'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]`

Universe

`If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (DOB =< 15/10/1991 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF) & DVAGE => Current Year - 1992))) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th October 2013 or age is higher than current year minus 1992
And If (CURRADD91 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th October 1991`

Curradd99. Live current address October 1999

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Now thinking back to 15th October 1999, did `[you/[NAME]]` live at this (current) address on that date?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask CURRADD99

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

`'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]`

Universe

`If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (DOB =< 15/10/1999 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2000))) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th October 1999 or age is higher than current year minus 2000`

Cntry99. Country lived in 1999

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

TextWhere did [you/[NAME]] live on 15th October 1999?**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Outside the UK

Use

Ask CENTRY99

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe

```
If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (DOB =< 15/10/1999 |
((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2000))) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in
2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th October 1999 or age is higher than current year minus 2000
And If (CURRADD99 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th October 1999
```

Curradd10. *Live current address January 2010*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

TextNow thinking back to 15th January 2010, did [you/[NAME]] live at this (current) address on that date?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask CURRADD10

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe

```
If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) &
(DOB =< 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born
outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011
```

Cntry10. *Country lived in 2010*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

TextWhere did [you/[NAME]] live on 15th January 2010?**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

Options

1	London
2	Rest of England

3	Scotland
4	Wales
5	Northern Ireland
6	Outside the UK

Use

Ask CENTRY10

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe

If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) & (DOB =< 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011
 And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010

Lon10. London borough 15 Jan 2010

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Use drop-down list of London boroughs, including 'Don't know' option.
 Please use Trigram lookup for London borough name.

Text

In what London borough did [you/[NAME]] live on 15th January 2010?

Interviewer Instruction

START TYPING THE LONDON BOROUGH NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE LONDON BOROUGH NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE LONDON BOROUGH INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF THE RESPONDENT DOES NOT KNOW TYPE "DON'T KNOW" INTO THE BOX, SELECT THE OPTION AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

Use

Ask LON10

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe

If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) & (DOB =< 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011
 And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010
 And If (CENTRY10 = 1) // Lived in London on 15th January 2010

Lon10o. Uncoded London borough 15 Jan 2010

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Please return verbatim London borough in the data.

Use

Ask LON10o

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

In Loops

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe

```
If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) &
(DOB =< 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born
outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011
And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010
And If (CNTRY10 = 1) // Lived in London on 15th January 2010
And If (LON10 = 997) // Lived in other London borough
```

Reng10. *England county 15 Jan 2010*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Use drop-down list of counties in England, excluding Greater London, including 'Don't know' option.
Please use Trigram lookup for County name.

Text

In what county in England did [you/[NAME]] live on 15th January 2010?

Interviewer Instruction

START TYPING THE COUNTY NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE COUNTY NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE COUNTY INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF THE RESPONDENT DOES NOT KNOW TYPE "DON'T KNOW" INTO THE BOX, SELECT THE OPTION AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

Use

Ask RENG10

ModulesModule Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

```
'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]
```

Universe

```
If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) &
(DOB =< 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born
outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011
And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010
And If (CNTRY10 = 2) // Lived in rest of England on 15th January 2010
```

Reng10o. *Uncoded England county 15 Jan 2010*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Please return verbatim England county in the data.

Use

Ask RENG10o

ModulesModule Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module***In Loops**

```
'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]
```

Universe

```
If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) &
(DOB =< 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born
outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011
And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010
And If (CNTRY10 = 2) // Lived in rest of England on 15th January 2010
And If (RENG10 = 997) // Lived in other England county
```

Scot10. *Scotland council area 15 Jan 2010*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Use drop-down list of council areas in Scotland, including 'Don't know' option.
Please use Trigram lookup for Council area name.

Text

In what council area in Scotland did `[you/[NAME]]` live on 15th January 2010?

Interviewer Instruction

START TYPING THE COUNCIL AREA NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE COUNCIL AREA NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE COUNCIL AREA INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF THE RESPONDENT DOES NOT KNOW TYPE "DONT KNOW" INTO THE BOX, SELECT THE OPTION AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

Use

Ask SCOT10

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

```
'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]
```

Universe

```
If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) &
(DOB =< 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born
outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011
And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010
And If (CNTRY10 = 3) // Lived in Scotland on 15th January 2010
```

Scot10o. *Uncoded Scotland council area 15 Jan 2010*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Please return verbatim Scotland council area in the data.

Use

Ask SCOT10o

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

```
'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]
```

Universe

```
If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) &
(DOB =< 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born
outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011
And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010
And If (CNTRY10 = 3) // Lived in Scotland on 15th January 2010
And If (SCOT10 = 997) // Lived in other Scotland council
```

Wal10. *Wales authority 15 Jan 2010*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Use drop-down list of unitary authorities in Wales, including 'Don't know' option.
Please use Trigram lookup for unitary authority name.

Text

In what local or unitary authority in Wales did `[you/[NAME]]` live on 15th January 2010?

Interviewer Instruction

START TYPING THE UNITARY AUTHORITY NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE UNITARY AUTHORITY NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE UNITARY AUTHORITY INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF THE RESPONDENT DOES NOT KNOW TYPE "DON'T KNOW" INTO THE BOX, SELECT THE OPTION AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

Use

Ask WAL10

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe

```
If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) &
(DOB =< 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born
outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011
And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010
And If (CNTRY10 = 4) // Lived in Wales on 15th January 2010
```

Wal10o. *Uncoded Wales authority 15 Jan 2010*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Please return verbatim Wales authority in the data.

Use

Ask WAL10o

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe

```
If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) &
(DOB =< 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF ) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born
outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011
And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010
And If (CNTRY10 = 4) // Lived in Wales on 15th January 2010
And If (WAL10 = 997) // Lived in other Wales authority
```

Ni10. *Northern Ireland county 15 Jan 2010*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Use drop-down list of district councils in Northern Ireland, including 'Don't know' option.
Please use Trigram lookup for district council name.

Text

In what district council in Northern Ireland did `[you/[NAME]]` live on 15th January 2010?

Interviewer Instruction

START TYPING THE DISTRICT COUNCIL NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE DISTRICT COUNCIL NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE DISTRICT COUNCIL INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF THE RESPONDENT DOES NOT KNOW TYPE "DON'T KNOW" INTO THE BOX, SELECT THE OPTION AND PRESS CONTINUE TO

CARRY ON.

Use

ASK NI10

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe

If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) & (DOB =< 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011
 And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010
 And If (CNTRY10 = 5) // Lived in Northern Ireland on 15th January 2010

Ni10o. *Uncoded Northern Ireland borough 15 Jan 2010*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Please return verbatim Northern Ireland borough in the data.

Use

ASK NI10o

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

'loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe

If ((BORNUK = 1 | (BORNUK = 2 & UK2009 = 1)) & (CURRADD91 = 2 | MIS) & (CURRADD99 = 2 | MIS) & (DOB =< 15/1/2010 | ((BIRTHY = DK | REF) & DVAGE => Current Year - 2011))) // Born in the UK OR born outside UK and entered UK in 2009 or before AND dob is before or on 15th January 2010 or age is higher than current year minus 2011
 And If (CURRADD10 = 2) // Not at current address on 15th January 2010
 And If (CNTRY10 = 5) // Lived in Northern Ireland on 15th January 2010
 And If (NI10 = 997) // Lived in other Northern Ireland council

END LOOP

Hhlang. *Anyone in HH need translated interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

DOES ANYONE AGED 16 OR OVER IN HHOLD REQUIRE AN INTERVIEW IN ONE OF THE TRANSLATED LANGUAGES?
 TRANSLATED LANGUAGES ARE: BENGALI, GUJARATI, PUNJABI: GURMUKHI, PUNJABI: URDU, SOMALI, URDU POLISH, PORTUGUESE AND TURKISH

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

ASK HHLANG

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. *Household Grid module*

Lingua. *Language translation needed in*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

In which language would you/[NAME] like to be interviewed?

Options

2	Bengali
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
10	Polish
11	Portuguese
12	Turkish
97	Other language

Use

ASK LINGUA

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

Universe

If (HHLANG = 1) // Anyone in HH needs translated interview

Regionchk. *Region check*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Interviewer Instruction

CODE COUNTRY INTERVIEW IS BEING CARRIED OUT IN.

Options

1	England
2	Wales
3	Scotland
4	Northern Ireland

Use

ASK REGIONCHK

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

Region. *Region computed*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

If (RegionChk = 1|2|3|4) Compute Region = RegionChk;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_iemb1. Household Grid module

Module *Grid Variables module*

Use

Use Gridvariables_iemb1

Livpar. *Living at home with parent(s)*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute LivPar = flag To Indicate Respondent Is Living At Home With Parents Calculate From HH Grid;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_jem1. *Grid Variables module*

Hgpart. *PNO of husband/wife/CP*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute Hgpart = variable To Indicate PNO Of Husband/wife/civil Partner;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_jem1. *Grid Variables module*

Hgbiom. *PNO of biological mother*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

Use

Compute Hgbiom = variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Mother;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_jem1. *Grid Variables module*

Hgbiof. *PNO of biological father*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

Use

Compute Hgbiof = variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Father;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_jem1. *Grid Variables module*

Hgadoptm. *PNO of adoptive mother*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

Use

Compute Hgadoptm = variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Mother;

ModulesModule Gridvariables_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

Hgadoptf. *PNO of adoptive father*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Scripting Notes

Code 00 indicates person not in Household

Use

Compute Hgadoptf = variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Father ;

ModulesModule Gridvariables_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

Newmum. *Biological mother of a new entrant baby*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute NewMum = flag To Indicate Biological Mother Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff_intdate ;

ModulesModule Gridvariables_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

Newdad. *Biological father of a new entrant baby*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute NewDad = flag To Indicate Biological Father Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff_intdate ;

ModulesModule Gridvariables_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

Respm16. *Mother of a child under 16*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute Respm16 = variable To Indicate Mother Of A Child Under 16 ;

ModulesModule Gridvariables_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

Respf16. *Father of a child under 16*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute Respf16 = variable To Indicate Father Of A Child Under 16 ;

ModulesModule Gridvariables_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

Modetype. *Mode*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

```
If (Mode Is Face-to-face) Compute ModeType = 1;
Else If (Mode Is Telephone) Compute ModeType = 2;
Else If (Mode Is Web) Compute ModeType = 3;
```

ModulesModule Gridvariables_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

Nkids05. *Number of children aged 0-5 in hhold*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute NKIDS05 = number Of Children Aged 0 To 5 In The Household;

ModulesModule Gridvariables_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

Nkids015. *Number of children aged 0-15 in hhold*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute NKIDS015 = number Of Children Aged 0 To 15 In The Household;

ModulesModule Gridvariables_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

N10to15. *Number of children aged 10 - 15 in HH*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute N10TO15 = number Of Children In The Household Between The Ages Of 10 And 15 Years Inclusive. Regardless Of Who Is Responsible For Them;

ModulesModule Gridvariables_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

Nkids615. *Number of children aged 6-15 in hhold*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute NKIDS615 = number Of Children Aged 6 To 15 In The Household;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

Nchunder16. *Number of children aged under 16 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute NCHUNDER16 = number Of Children Aged Under 16 Resp Is Parent [Biological-mother Biological-father Adoptive-mother Adoptive-father Step-mother Or Step-father] Of;

ModulesModule Gridvariables_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

Nch5to15. *Number of children aged 5 to 15 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute NCh5to15 = number Of Children Aged 5 To 15 Resp Is Parent [Biological-mother Biological-father Adoptive-mother Adoptive-father Step-mother Or Step-father] Of;

ModulesModule Gridvariables_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

Nch10to15. *Number of children aged 10 to 15 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute NCh10to15 = number Of Children Aged 10 To 15 Resp Is Parent [Biological-mother Biological-father Adoptive-mother Adoptive-father Step-mother Or Step-father] Of;

ModulesModule Gridvariables_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

Nch10. *Number of children aged 10 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute NCh10 = number Of Children Aged 10 That Resp Is Parent [Biological-mother Biological-father Adoptive-mother Adoptive-father Step-mother Or Step-father] Of;

ModulesModule Gridvariables_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

Nchresp. *Number of children aged under 16 that resp is responsible for*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute NCHRESP = number Of Children Aged Under 16 Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

Nch14resp. *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute NCh14Resp = Number Of Children Aged Under 15 That Respondent Is Responsible For;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

Nch415resp. *Number of children aged 4 to 15 that respondent is responsible for*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute NCh415Resp = number Of Children Aged 4 To 15 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

Nch3resp. *Number of children aged 3 that respondent is responsible for*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute NCh3Resp = number Of Children Aged 3 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

Nch5resp. *Number of children aged 5 that respondent is responsible for*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute NCh5Resp = number Of Children Aged 5 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_iemb1. *Grid Variables module*

Nch8resp. *Number of children aged 8 that respondent is responsible for*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute NCh8Resp = number Of Children Aged 8 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

ModulesModule Gridvariables_iemb1. *Grid Variables module***Nadoptch.** *Number of respondent's adoptive/step-children in the household*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute NAdoptCh = number Of Respondent's Adoptive/Step-children In The Household, Using Information From The Relationships Data Collected In The Grid;

ModulesModule Gridvariables_iemb1. *Grid Variables module***Nnatch.** *Number of respondent's biological children in the household*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute NNatCh = number Of Respondent's Biological Children In The Household, Using Information From The Relationships Data Collected In The Grid;

ModulesModule Gridvariables_iemb1. *Grid Variables module***Module Household Questionnaire****Use**

Use Household_iemb1

Hlieng. *Interview conducted in English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

If answered 1 at HLIeng proceed to do HH questionnaire in English.

Interviewer Instruction

WILL THIS INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN ENGLISH?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HLIEng

ModulesModule Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire***Hlitrans.** *Translated language*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

If answered 2-12 at HLITrans proceed to do HH questionnaire in selected language.

Interviewer Instruction

WHICH LANGUAGE WILL THE INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN?

Options

2	Bengali
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
10	Polish
11	Portuguese
12	Turkish
97	Other language

Use

Ask HLITrans

ModulesModule Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

If (HLIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English

Hliwho. Who translated

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WHO WILL ASK TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

Options

1	TNS BMRB Accredited Bilingual Interviewer
2	Agency Translator
3	Someone else

Use

Ask HLIWho

ModulesModule Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

If (HLIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English

Soft Check: If (HLITrans = 2 Thru 12 & HLIWho = 3) // Language is Bengali .. Turkish and translated by Someone else**Text**

Interviews in [HLITrans] must be conducted by a TNS BMRB Bilingual Interviewer or Agency Translator.

Check with the office before proceeding if you think there is a specific justification to use someone else as interpreter (e.g..if respondent uncomfortable to be interviewed with an agency translator).

Hard Check: If (HLITrans = 97 & HLIWho = 2) // Language is Other and translated by Agency Translator**Text**

You should not be using an agency translator for any language apart from the 9 languages that the standard questionnaire has been translated into.

Soft Check: If (HLITrans = 97 & HLIWho = 3) // Language is Other**Text**

For any language apart from the 9 languages that the standard questionnaire has been translated into you can only use a household translator (aged 14 or over).

Inthhold. *Intro household interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Text

This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

Options

1	Continue
---	----------

Use

Ask IntHhold

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

Ivh. *PNO of person answering HH questions*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

maximum number of mentions: 3

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD WHO IS ANSWERING HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE

RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask IVH

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

Hhendtimea. *First end time household interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute HHEndTimeA = take From System Clock;

ModulesModule Household_ymb1. *Household Questionnaire*

Hsbeds. *Number of bedrooms*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS (revised to ask about number of bedrooms)

Text

I would like to ask you a few questions about your household's accommodation. How many bedrooms are there here excluding any bedrooms you may let or sublet?

Interviewer Instruction

IF BEDSIT, CODE 0 AT HSBEDS AND 1 AT HSROOMS

Use

Ask Hsbeds

ModulesModule Household_ymb1. *Household Questionnaire***Soft Check: If (*HSBEDS* > 4) // More than 4 bedrooms**

Hsrooms. *Number of other rooms in accommodation*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

And how many **other** rooms do you have in your accommodation, excluding kitchens and bathrooms?

Interviewer Instruction

'OTHER ROOMS' ARE LIVING ROOMS, DINING ROOMS, STUDIES AND PLAYROOMS, BUT NOT CONSERVATORIES UNLESS USED AS A LIVING ROOM ALL YEAR ROUND

Use

Ask HsRooms

ModulesModule Household_ymb1. *Household Questionnaire***Soft Check: If (*HSROOMS* > 4) // More than 4 other rooms**

Hsownd. *House owned or rented*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Does your household own this accommodation outright, is it being bought with a mortgage, is it rented or does it come rent-free?

Options

1	Owned outright
2	Owned/being bought on mortgage
3	Shared ownership (part-owned part-rented)
4	Rented
5	Rent free
97	Other

Use

Ask HsOwnd

Modules

Hsowr1. PNO of person(s) owning accommodation

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

In whose name is this (house/flat/room) owned?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask Hsowr1

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (HsOwn \bar{d} = 1 | 2 | 3) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

Hsval. Value of property: home owners

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

About how much would you expect to get for your home if you sold it today?

Interviewer Instruction

IF RANGE GIVEN WRITE IN LOWEST FIGURE
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

Ask Hsval

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (HsOwn \bar{d} = 1 | 2 | 3) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

Soft Check: If (Hsval < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Value of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000

Mgynot. *How home came to be owned outright*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How did you come to own this property outright? Have you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Bought it for cash
2	Paid off a mortgage or loan
3	Inherited or been given all or a share of the property
4	Or something else?

Use

Ask MgyNot

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (HsOwnd = 1) // Owns outright

Hsyrbuy. *Year became owner: home owners*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

In what year did you buy or first become the owner of this property?

Use

Ask Hsyrbuy

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (HsOwnd = 1 | 2 | 3) // Owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Hscost. *Original purchase price of property*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	8	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How much did you pay for the property?

Interviewer Instruction

IF PAID NOTHING/INHERITED CODE 0
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

Ask Hscost

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ((HsOwnḁ = 2|3) | (HsOwnḁ = 1 & MgyNot = 1|2)) // mortgage or shared ownership

Soft Check: If (Hscost < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Purchase price of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000

Hsyr04. *Year mortgage began*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

In what year did you first start paying a mortgage on this house/flat?

Use

Ask Hsyr04

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (HsOwnḁ = 2 | HsOwnḁ = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Hard Check: If (HSYR04 < HSYRBUY) // Year started paying mortgage on property is before year became owner of property

Mgold. *Amount borrowed at purchase: mortgagee*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	8	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How much did you borrow originally when you bought the property or took out your mortgage, that is excluding any later additions to the mortgage?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use

Ask MgOld

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (HsOwnḁ = 2 | HsOwnḁ = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership

Mglife. *Years left to pay: mortgage*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How many years has the mortgage still to run?

Use

Ask MgLife

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (HsOwnḁ = 2 | HsOwnḁ = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership

Soft Check: If (MGLIFE > 25) // More than 25 years left on the mortgage

Mgtype. *Type of mortgage*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Is your mortgage or loan ...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	A repayment mortgage or loan
2	An endowment mortgage
3	Part repayment and part endowment
4	Interest only
5	Part interest only and part repayment
6	Flexible mortgage
97	Or some other type of mortgage or loan?

Use

Ask MgType

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (HsOwnd = 2 | HsOwnd = 3) //mortgage/shared ownership

Mgextra. *Taken out additional mortgage on home*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

Adapted from BHPS

Text

Have you taken out any **additional** mortgage on this house/flat since becoming the owner of the property?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MgExtra

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (HsOwnd = 2 | 3) //mortgage/shared ownership now

Mgnew. *Amount of additional mortgage on home*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	6	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How much in total is this additional mortgage or loan?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use

Ask MgNew

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (HsOwnd = 2 | 3) //mortgage/shared ownership now
And If (MgExtra = 1) //Taken out additional mortgage/loan

Soft Check: If (MgNew > 100000) // Amount of additional mortgage/loan is more than 100,000

Mgxtly. *What extra loan was used for*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

What was this additional mortgage, loan or drawdown used for?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Home extension
2	Home improvements or repairs
3	Car purchase

4	Other consumer goods
5	Emergencies, loss of income or subsistence goods
6	Consolidation
97	Other?

Use

Ask MgXty

ModulesModule Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

If (HsOwnD = 2|3) // mortgage/shared ownership now

And If (MgExtra = 1) // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

Hstotmg. Total amount secured against property

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	8	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Could I just check, approximately how much is the total amount secured against this property, including your mortgage and any other loans secured on the property?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

Ask HSTOTMG

ModulesModule Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

If (HsOwnD = 2|3) // mortgage/shared ownership now

Xpmsg. Last total monthly mortgage payment

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How much was your last total monthly instalment on all mortgages or loans for this property?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TOTAL MORTGAGE PAYMENT FOR ALL MORTGAGES INCLUDING EXISTING AND NEW MORTGAGES.

INCLUDE LIFE INSURANCE PAYMENTS IF PAID WITH MORTGAGE.

IF ENDOWMENT MORTGAGE, INCLUDE BOTH PREMIUMS AND INTEREST.

IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT.

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

Ask Xpmsg

ModulesModule Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

If (HsOwnD = 2|3) // mortgage/shared ownership now

Soft Check: If (XPMG < 50 OR > 1000) // Last total monthly mortgage payment was less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds

Hsjb. Accommodation with present job: renter

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Does the accommodation go with the present job of anyone in the household?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Hsjb

Modules

Module Household_1emb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (HsOwn = 3 | 4 | 5) // in rented accommodation

Rentp. Who rents accommodation

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

maximum number of mentions: 9

Text

In whose name is this (house/flat/room) rented?

Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask Rentp

Modules

Module Household_1emb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (HsOwn = 3 | 4 | 5) // in rented accommodation

Soft Check: If (More Than 4 Mentions At Rentp) // Number of people renting the property is greater than 4

Rentll. Landlord of rented accommodation

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Who is the accommodation rented from or provided by?

Options

1	<input type="checkbox"/> Local Authority/Council <i>{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}</i> / Northern Ireland Housing Executive <i>{if region = Northern Ireland}</i>
2	New Town Commission or Corporation
3	Property company
4	<input type="checkbox"/> Scottish Homes/CommunitiesScotland Scottish Special Housing Association <i>{if region = Scotland}</i>
5	Other Housing association, cooperative or charitable trust
6	Employer (ORGANISATION)
7	Other organisation
8	Relative
9	Employer (INDIVIDUAL)
10	Other individual

Use

Ask Rent11

Modules

Module Household_ymb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (HsOwn \bar{d} = 3 | 4 | 5) // in rented accommodation

Rentf. Accommodation rented furnished or other

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you rent your accommodation...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Furnished
2	Partly furnished
3	Or unfurnished?

Use

Ask Rentf

Modules

Module Household_ymb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (HsOwn \bar{d} = 3 | 4 | 5) // in rented accommodation

Rent. Net amount of last rent payment

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How much was the last rent payment, including any services or water charges but after any rebates?

Interviewer Instruction

IF 100% RENT REBATE CODE 0

IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

Ask Rent

Modules

Module Household_ymb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (HsOwnd = 3 | 4) // Rented accommodation is not rent free

Rentwc. Weeks covered by last rental payment

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

What period did this cover?

Options

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use

Ask Rentwc

Modules

Module Household_ymb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (HsOwnd = 3 | 4) // Rented accommodation is not rent free
And If (rent > 0) // Last rental payment is provided

Soft Check: If (Rent Amount Is Less Than 1,000 Per Year Or Greater Than 15,000 Per Year) // Rent is less than 1,000 per year or greater than 15,000 per year

Rentinc. Rent includes payment for selected items

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Did your last rent include any payment for any of the following things?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	<input type="checkbox"/> Water and/or sewerage charges <small>{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}</small>
2	<input type="checkbox"/> Heating or lighting or hot water
3	<input type="checkbox"/> Council Tax <small>{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}</small> / <input type="checkbox"/> Rates <small>{if region = Northern Ireland}</small>
96	<input type="checkbox"/> None of these?

Use

Ask Rentinc

Modules

Module Household_ymb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (*HsOwn* = 3 | 4) // Rented accommodation is not rent free
 And If (*rent* > 0) // Last rental payment is provided

Renthb. *Receives rent rebate or rent allowance*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Was any Housing Benefit such as rent rebate or rent allowance deducted from the last rent payment?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Renthb

ModulesModule Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

If (*HsOwn* = 3 | 4) // Rented accommodation is not rent free
 And If (*rent* > 0) // Last rental payment is provided

Rentg. *Gross rent including Housing Benefit*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

So what would the last rent payment have been if Housing Benefit had not been deducted from it?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
 WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

Ask Rentg

ModulesModule Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

If (*HsOwn* = 3 | 4) // Rented accommodation is not rent free
 And If (*rent* > 0) // Last rental payment is provided
 And If (*renthb* = 1) // Receives rent rebate or rent allowance

Fuelhave. *Types of fuel in accommodation*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Which of the following types of domestic fuel do you have in your accommodation...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Electricity
---	-------------

2	Gas, including Calor Gas
3	Oil
4	Other fuel, including solid fuel
96	Or none of these?

Use

Ask Fuelhave

ModulesModule Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

Fuelduel. *Separate or combined gas and electricity bill*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

Do you pay your gas and electric as one bill or separately?

Options

1	One bill
2	Separately

Use

Ask Fuelduel

ModulesModule Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2) // Has gas and electricity in accommodation

Xpduely. *Amount spent on gas and electricity combined*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

ELSA (adapted)

TextIn the last year, since 1st , how much has your household spent on gas and electricity combined?**Use**

Ask Xpduely

ModulesModule Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire***Universe**

If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2) // Has gas and electricity in accommodation

And If (fuelduel = 1) // Pay gas and electric as one bill

Soft Check: If (XPDUELY < 100 OR > 1500) // Household has spent less than 100 pounds or more than 1500 pounds on gas and electricity combined in the last year

Duelpay. *Method of payment for gas and electric combined*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

How do you pay for your gas and electricity?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	A fixed amount each month by standing order
2	A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)
3	A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)
4	A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter
5	It's included in the rent
6	Frequent cash payments (i.e. more frequent than once a month)
7	Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits
8	Staywarm scheme
97	Other

Use

Ask Duelpay

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2) // Has gas and electricity in accommodation

And If (fuelduel = 1) // Pay gas and electric as one bill

Xpelecy. *Amount spent on electricity*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on electricity?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

Use

Ask Xpelecy

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelduel <>1) // Has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

Soft Check: If (XPELECY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on electricity in the last year

Elecpay. *Method of payment for electricity*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

How do you pay for your electricity?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	A fixed amount each month by standing order
2	A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)
3	A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)
4	A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter
5	It's included in the rent
6	Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month)
7	Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits
8	Staywarm scheme
97	Other

Use

Ask Elecpay

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelduel >1) // Has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

Xpgasy. Amount spent on gas

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on gas including Calor Gas?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

Use

Ask Xpgasy

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (fuelhave = 2 & Fuelduel >1) // Has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

Soft Check: If (XPGASY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas in the last year

Gaspay. Method of payment for gas

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

How do you pay for your gas?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	A fixed amount each month by standing order
2	A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)
3	A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)
4	A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter

5	It's included in the rent
6	Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month)
7	Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits
8	Staywarm scheme
97	Other

Use

Ask Gaspay

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (fuelhave = 2 & Fueleduel <>1) // Has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

Xpoily. Amount spent on oil

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on oil?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

Use

Ask Xpoily

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (fuelhave = 3) // Has oil in accommodation

Soft Check: If (XPOILY < 100 OR > 1500) // Household has spent less than 100 pounds or more than 1500 pounds on oil in the last year

Xpsfly. Amount spent on other fuel

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

ELSA (adapted)

Text

In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on other fuel, including solid fuel?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT

Use

Ask Xpsfly

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (fuelhave = 4) // Has other fuel type in accommodation

Soft Check: If (XPSFLY < 50 OR > 500) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on other types of fuel in the last year

Heatch. Household has central heating

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you have any form of central heating, including any electric storage heaters, in your (part of the) accommodation?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HeatCh

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Hsctax. Council tax band of accommodation

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

On the showcard for wales, please list Bands A to I (options 1 to 8 and option 10), then have option 9 at the bottom of the list.

Text

Could you please tell me which Council Tax band this accommodation is in? The bands run from Band A to Band H. {if HHGRID.region = 1|3} / The bands run from Band A to Band I. {if HHGRID.region = 2}

Interviewer Instruction

THIS MUST BE THE BAND SET BY THE COUNCIL, DO NOT ACCEPT INFORMANT'S OWN ESTIMATE OF VALUE OF PROPERTY.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	ENGLAND BANDS: A up to £40000
2	B £40001 - 52000
3	C £52001 - 68000
4	D £68001 - 88000
5	E £88001 - 120000
6	F £120001 - 160000
7	G £160001 - 320000
8	H £320001+
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent
1	SCOTLAND BANDS: A up to £27000
2	B £27001 - 35000
3	C £35001 - 45000
4	D £45001 - 58000
5	E £58001 - 80000
6	F £80001 - 106000
7	G £106001 - 212000
8	H £212001+
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent
1	WALES BANDS: A up to £44000
2	B £44001 - 65000
3	C £65001 - 91000
4	D £91001 - 123000
5	E £123001 - 162000
6	F £162001 - 223000
7	G £223001 - 324000
8	H £324001 - 424000
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent
10	I £424001+

Use

Ask Hsctax

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (HHGRID.region = 1|2|3) // Address in England, Wales or Scotland

Xphsdb. Problems paying for housing

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Many people find it hard to keep up with their housing payments. In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with your rent/mortgage?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Xphsdb

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (HsOwnD = 2|3|4|97) // In mortgaged or rented accommodation, not rent free

Xphsdct. Problems paying Council Tax

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

FRS adapted

Text

In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with paying your Council Tax?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Xphsdct

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (HHGRID.region = 1|2|3 & Hsctax <> 9) // Address in England, Wales or Scotland and Council Tax band provided

Xphsdba. Problems paying bills

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Sometimes people are not able to pay every household bill when it falls due. May I ask, are you up to date with all your household bills such as electricity, gas, water rates, telephone and other bills or are you behind with any of them?

Options

1	Up to date with all bills
2	Behind with some bills
3	Behind with all bills

Use

Ask Xphsdba

ModulesModule Household_ymb1. *Household Questionnaire***Cduse.** *Consumer durables in accommodation*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Could you please tell me which of the following items you have in your (part of the) accommodation. Just tell me the numbers that apply.

Interviewer Instruction

IF COMBINED TV/VIDEO CODE 1 & 2

IF COMBINED WASHER/DRIER CODE 6 & 7

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Colour television
2	Video recorder/DVD player
3	Satellite dish/Sky TV
4	Cable TV
5	Deep freeze or fridge freezer (EXCLUDE: fridge only)
6	Washing machine
7	Tumble drier
8	Dish washer
9	Microwave oven
10	Home computer/PC (include laptop but not games console or tablet computer)
11	CD player (INCLUDE if part of a sound system)
12	Landline telephone
13	Mobile telephone (anyone in household)
96	Or none of the above?

Use

Ask Cduse

ModulesModule Household_ymb1. *Household Questionnaire***Pcnet.** *Has access to the internet from home*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Does your household have access to the internet from home?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Pcnet

ModulesModule Household_ymb1. *Household Questionnaire*

Pcbroad. *Broadband connection from home computer*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you have a broadband connection?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Pcbroad

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*pcnet* = 1) // Household has access to the internet from home

Hhendtimeb. *Second end time household interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute HHEndTimeB = take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Household_iemb1. *Household Questionnaire*

Module *Individual Intro module*

Use

Use Indintro_iemb1

Indsttime. *Individual interview start time*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute IndSTime = take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Indintro_iemb1. *Individual Intro module*

Istrtdat. *Interview start date*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute IStrtDat = take From System Calender;

Modules

Module Indintro_iemb1. *Individual Intro module*

Lieng. *Interview conducted in English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WILL THIS INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN ENGLISH?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LIEng

Modules

Module Indintro_iemb1. *Individual Intro module*

Litrans. *Translated language*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WHICH LANGUAGE WILL THE INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN?

Options

0	English
2	Bengali
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
10	Polish
11	Portuguese
12	Turkish
97	Other language

Use

If (LIEng = 1) Compute LITrans = 0;

Else: Ask ;

Modules

Module Indintro_iemb1. *Individual Intro module*

Hard Check: If (LIEng = 2 & LITrans = 0) // Interview will not be conducted in English and language to carry out interview in is English

Lioth. *Other language*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE?

Use

Ask LIOth

Modules

Module Indintro_iemb1. *Individual Intro module*

Universe

If (LIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English
 And If (LITrans = 97) // Translated language is other

LIwho. Who translated

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WHO WILL ASK TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

Options

1	TNS BMRB Accredited Bilingual Interviewer
2	Agency Translator
3	Someone else

Use

Ask LIWho

Modules

Module Indintro_iemb1. *Individual Intro module*

Universe

If (LIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English

Soft Check: If (LITrans = 2 Thru 12 & LIWho = 3) // Language is Bengali .. Turkish and translated by Someone else

Hard Check: If (LITrans = 97 & LIWho = 2) // Language is Other and translated by Agency Translator

LIhow. How translations applied

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

HOW WILL QUESTIONS BE TRANSLATED?

Options

1	Using the standard translated questionnaire
2	On a question by question basis

Use

Ask LIHow

Modules

Module Indintro_iemb1. *Individual Intro module*

Universe

If (LIEng = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English
 And If (LITrans > 0) // If interview will be translated into a language other than English

Hard Check: If (LITrans = 2 Thru 12 & LIHow = 2) // Language is Bengali .. Turkish and translations applied on a question by question basis

Intro. Individual interview intro

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Text

This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

Options

1	Continue
---	----------

Use

Ask Intro

Modules

Module Indintro_iemb1. *Individual Intro module*

Module *Demographics module*

Use

Use Demographics_iemb1

Chkresp. *Confirm respondent's details*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 1 is exclusive

Text

I need to check I have the correct details for you. You are [NAME] [SURNAME], born on [DOB] and you are [SEX]. Is that correct?

Interviewer Instruction

IF YOU HAVE GOT THE WRONG PERSON, PLEASE GO BACK TO EREPS AND SELECT THE CORRECT RESPONDENT. IF ANY DETAILS ARE INCORRECT (E.G. NAME SPELT WRONG, DOB NOT QUITE CORRECT) PLEASE CODE THIS BELOW AND YOU WILL AMEND THE DETAILS AT THE FOLLOWING SCREEN.

Options

1	All correct
2	No, name is wrong
3	No, date of birth is wrong
4	No, sex is wrong

Use

Ask ChkResp

Modules

Module Demographics_iemb1. *Demographics module*

Display Note

Screen Start (Please ensure the following two items appear on the same screen)

Dcname. *Correct first name*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Infill name, allowing selecting of name if correct.
Please use this information to update HHGRID.CName

Text

What your correct first name, or given name?

(Details collected previously: [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER CORRECT FIRST NAME

Use

Ask DCName

Modules

Module Demographics_iemb1. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (ChkResp = 2) // Respondent's name is incorrect

Dcsname. *Correct surname*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Infill name, allowing selecting of name if correct.
Please use this information to update HHGRID.CSName

Text

What is your correct surname, or family name?

(Details collected previously: [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER CORRECT SURNAME

Use

Ask DCSName

Modules

Module Demographics_iemb1. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (ChkResp = 2) // Respondent's name is incorrect

Display Note

Screen End

Display Note

Screen Start (Please ensure the following three items appear on the same screen)

Dcdobd. *Correct DOB day*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Please use this information to update HHGRID.CDOBD

Text

What is your date of birth?

(Details collected previously: [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY OF MONTH

Use

Ask DCDOBD

Modules

Module Demographics_iemb1. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (ChkResp = 3) // Respondent's DOB is incorrect

Dcdobm. *Correct DOB month*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Please use this information to update HHGRID.CDOBM

Text

(What is your date of birth?)

(Details collected previously: [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask DCDOBM

Modules

Module Demographics_imeb1. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (ChkResp = 3) // Respondent's DOB is incorrect

Dcdoby. *Correct DOB year*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Please use this information to update HHGRID.CDOBY

Text

(What is your date of birth?)

(Details collected previously: [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask DCDOBY

Modules

Module Demographics_imeb1. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (ChkResp = 3) // Respondent's DOB is incorrect

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Display Note

Screen End

Dcsex. *Correct sex*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Please use this information to update HHGRID.CSEX

Text

What is your sex?

(Details collected previously: `[NAME]`, `[SURNAME]`, `[SEX]`, `[DOB]`)

Options

1	Male
2	Female

Use

Ask DCSEX

Modules

Module Demographics_iemb1. *Demographics module*

Universe

IF (*ChkResp* = 4) // Respondent's sex is incorrect

Ukborn. *Born in UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Were you born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

Options

1	Yes, England
2	Yes, Scotland
3	Yes, Wales
4	Yes, Northern Ireland
5	Not born in the UK

Use

Ask UKBORN

Modules

Module Demographics_iemb1. *Demographics module*

PIbornc. *Country of birth*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

In which country were you born?

Options

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka

22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
28	Portugal
29	Brazil
97	Other country

Use

Ask PLBORNC

ModulesModule Demographics_iemb1. *Demographics module***Universe**

If (ukborn= 5) // Not born in the UK

Plboth. 'Other' country of birth

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY.

Use

Ask PLBOTH

ModulesModule Demographics_iemb1. *Demographics module***Universe**If (ukborn= 5) // Not born in the UK
And If (PLBORNC = 97) // Born in other country

Plbornuk. UK county of birth

Decimals	Width	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Please use Trigram lookup for County name.

TextIn which UK **county** were you born?**Interviewer Instruction**

START TYPING THE COUNTY NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE COUNTY NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE COUNTY INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

Use

Ask PLBORNUK

ModulesModule Demographics_iemb1. *Demographics module***Universe**

If (UKBORN < 5 | DK | REF) // Born in the UK or country of birth is not known or refused

Plbornuko. Uncoded UK county of birth

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Please return verbatim county in the data.

Use

Ask PLBORNUK0

ModulesModule Demographics_ymb1. *Demographics module***Universe**

If (UKBORN < 5 | DK | REF) // Born in the UK or country of birth is not known or refused

And If (PLBORNUK = 997)

Yr2uk4. *Year came to Britain*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

In what year did you first come to this country to live, even if you have spent time abroad since?

Use

Ask YR2UK4

ModulesModule Demographics_ymb1. *Demographics module***In Loops**

'loop until AGE2UKC = 1 (age came to UK is correct).

Universe

If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To The Respondents Year Of Birth) // The date entered is prior to the respondents year of birth**

Dvage2uk. *Age Respondent came to UK*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute DVAGE2UK = YR2UK4 - HHGRID.BIRTHY;

ModulesModule Demographics_ymb1. *Demographics module***In Loops**

'loop until AGE2UKC = 1 (age came to UK is correct).

Universe

If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

Age2ukc. *Age came to UK correct*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

So you were about [DVAGE2UK] when you came to the UK. Is this correct?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask AGE2UKC

Modules

Module Demographics_iemb1. *Demographics module*

In Loops

'loop until AGE2UKC = 1 (age came to UK is correct).

Universe

If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

END LOOP

Dv2uk16. *Arrival age in UK 16 or older*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

Notes

1 = Arrived in UK aged < 16. 2 = Arrived in UK aged 16+.

Use

```
If (DVAGE2UK < 16) Compute DV2UK16 = 1;
Else If (DVAGE2UK >= 16) Compute DV2UK16 = 2;
Else If (YR2UK4 = DK) Compute DV2UK16 = DK;
Else If (YR2UK4 = REF) Compute DV2UK16 = REF;
```

Modules

Module Demographics_iemb1. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

Mvever. *Lived at address whole life*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Have you personally lived at this address your whole life?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

```
If (UKBORN < 5 & HHGRID.CURRADD91 = 2) Compute MvEver = 2;
Else: Ask ;
```

Modules

Module Demographics_iemb1. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (UKBORN < 5 | DK | REF) // Born in the UK or country of birth is not know or refused

Mvmnth. *Month moved to current address*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

When did you personally move to **this** address?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH.

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask MvMnth

Modules

Module Demographics_imeb1. *Demographics module*

Universe

If ((UKBORN = 5) | ((UKBORN < 5 | DK | REF) & MvEver = 2)) // not UK born OR UK born or country of birth is not known or refused but not lived at current address whole life

Mvyr. *Year moved to current address*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR.

Use

Ask MvYr

Modules

Module Demographics_imeb1. *Demographics module*

Universe

If ((UKBORN = 5) | ((UKBORN < 5 | DK | REF) & MvEver = 2)) // not UK born OR UK born or country of birth is not known or refused but not lived at current address whole life

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Pcuk2010. *UK Postcode 15th January 2010*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

What was your postcode in the UK on 15th January 2010? If you don't know the postcode, please provide as much information as you can on the address.

Interviewer Instruction

IF FULL POSTCODE NOT KNOWN, ENTER PARTIAL POSTCODE AND PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY OR REGION

Use

Ask PCUK2010

Modules

Module Demographics_imeb1. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (((UKBORN < 5 | DK | REF) | YR2UK4 < 2010) & (HHGRID.CURRADD10 = 2) & (HHGRID.INDETHG <> 96

| HHGRID.RELETHG <> 96)) // Born in the UK or country of birth not known or refused OR not born in UK and came to the UK before 2010 AND personally moved to current address after Jan 2010 AND an ethnic minority

Lkmove. Prefers to move house

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

If you could choose, would you stay here in your present home or would you prefer to move somewhere else?

Options

1	Stay here
2	Prefer to move

Use

Ask LkMove

Modules

Module Demographics_imeb1. *Demographics module*

Lkmcntry. Country prefer to move to

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Would you prefer to move to another part of the UK or to another country?

Options

1	Another part of the UK
2	Country of birth
3	Another country

Use

Ask LKMCNTRY

Modules

Module Demographics_imeb1. *Demographics module*

Universe

IF ((UKBORN = 5) & (DV2UK16 = 2|DK|REF) & (LKMOVE = 2)) // Not born in UK AND came to UK aged 16+ or age came to UK not known or refused AND would prefer to move

Xpmove. Expects to move in next year

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Even though you may not want to move, do you expect you will move in the coming year? {if LkMove=1} / Do you expect you will move in the coming year? {if LkMove=2}

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask XPMove

Modules

Xp_mvcntry. *Country expect to move to*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you expect to move to another part of the UK or to another country?

Options

1	Another part of the UK
2	Country of birth
3	Another country

Use

ASK XPMVCNTRY

Modules

Module Demographics_iemb1. *Demographics module*

Universe

IF (UKBORN = 5 & XPMOVE = 1) // Not born in UK and expects to move

Xp_mvwhn. *Date of expected move known*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you know when you might be likely to move?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

ASK XPMVWHN

Modules

Module Demographics_iemb1. *Demographics module*

Universe

IF (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year

Xp_mvmonth. *Month of expected move*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

When might you be likely to move?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH OR SEASON IF MONTH IS NOT KNOWN

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April

5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December
13	Spring
14	Summer
15	Autumn
16	Winter

Use

Ask XPMVMNTH

Modules

Module Demographics_je mb1. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
 And If (XPMVWHN = 1) // Date of expected move known

Xpmvyr. *Year of expected move*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

(When might you be likely to move?)

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask XPMVYR

Modules

Module Demographics_je mb1. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
 And If (XPMVWHN = 1) // Date of expected move known

Xpmvwhr. *Location of expected move known*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you know where you might be moving to?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask XPMVWHR

Modules

Module Demographics_je mb1. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year

Xpmvadd1. *Address of expected move*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Where might you move to?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S)

Use

Ask XPMVADD1

Modules

Module Demographics_je**m**b1. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known

Xpmvtown. *Town of expected move*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

(Where might you move to?)

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER POSTAL TOWN

Use

Ask XPMVTOWN

Modules

Module Demographics_je**m**b1. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known

Xpmvpcode. *Postcode of expected move*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

(Where might you move to?)

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER POST CODE

Use

Ask XPMVPCODE

Modules

Module Demographics_je**m**b1. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known

Xpmvarea. *Area of expected move*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

(Where might you move to?)

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR AREA LIKELY TO MOVE TO.
 IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION.
 IF LIKELY TO MOVE ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

Use

Ask XPMVAREA

Modules

Module Demographics_imeb1. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
 And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known
 And If (XPMVADD1 = DK | XPMVTOWN = DK | XPMVPCODE = DK) // Any part of expected new address not known

Jbstat. *Current economic activity*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Which of these **best** describes your current employment situation?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
11	Working in an apprenticeship
97	Doing something else

Use

Ask JbStat

Modules

Module Demographics_imeb1. *Demographics module*

Mlstatckk. *Present legal marital status check*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

TextWe have your **legal** marital status as `[HHGRID.MARSTAT]`. Is this correct?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MLSTATChk

ModulesModule Demographics_ymb1. *Demographics module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.MARSTAT <> DK|REF) // marital status is not DK/REF

MIstat. *Present legal marital status*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Notes

MLSTAT is autofilled from HHGRID.MARSTAT where HHGRID.MARSTAT is correct

Text

What is your current legal marital status?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Use

If (MLSTATChk = 1) Compute MLSTAT = HHGRID.MARSTAT;

Else: Ask ;

ModulesModule Demographics_ymb1. *Demographics module*

Drive. *Respondent has driving licence*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you have a full UK driving licence?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask DRIVE

Modules

Module Demographics_iemb1. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge >= 17) // aged 17 or over

Caruse. *Has use of car or van*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you normally have access to a car or van that you can use whenever you want to?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask CARUSE

Modules

Module Demographics_iemb1. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (HHGRID.DVAge >= 17) // aged 17 or over

And If (DRIVE = 1) // has a driving licence

Mobuse. *Has mobile phone*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you personally have a mobile phone?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MOBUSE

Modules

Module Demographics_iemb1. *Demographics module*

Smartmob. *Has a smartphone*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Is your mobile a smartphone?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask SMARTMOB

Modules

Module Demographics_iemb1. *Demographics module*

Universe

If (MOBUSE = 1) //Has a mobile phone

Mobcomp. *Has a mobile computing device*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you have a tablet computer or iPad?

Interviewer Instruction

EXCLUDE PCS OR LAPTOPS

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MOBCOMP

Modules

Module Demographics_iemb1. *Demographics module*

Netpuse. *Frequency of using the internet*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Notes

This question was carried at W1 and W2 of Understanding Society with the name NETUSE. The question was the same but the scale was reversed.

Text

How often do you use the internet for your personal use?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Every day
2	Several times a week
3	Several times a month
4	Once a month
5	Less than once a month
6	Never use
7	No access at home, at work or elsewhere

Use

Ask NETPUSE

Modules

Module Demographics_iemb1. *Demographics module*

Module *Initial Conditions module*

Use

Use Initialconditions_iemb1

Citzn. *Citizenship*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Are you a UK citizen, a citizen of your country of birth or a citizen of another country? If you have citizenship of more than one country please tell me all of them.

Interviewer Instruction

CITIZENSHIP MEANS YOU ARE ENTITLED TO HOLD A PASSPORT ISSUED BY THAT COUNTRY. CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

Options

1	UK citizen
2	Citizen of country of birth
3	Citizen of other country

Use

Ask CITZN

Modules

Module Initialconditions_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS . UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

Display Note

Screen Start

Citzno1. *Citizenship of other country 1*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Display CITZNO1 and CITZNO2 on-screen together.

Text

What is your present citizenship? If you have dual citizenship please tell me both.

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER CITIZENSHIP.

Question Box Label

1st Country

Use

Ask CITZNO1

Modules

Module Initialconditions_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS . UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

And If (CITZN = 3) // Citizen of other country

Citzno2. *Citizenship of other country 2*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Display CITZNO1 and CITZNO2 on-screen together

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN SECOND OTHER CITIZENSHIP.

Question Box Label

2nd Country

Use

Ask CITZNO2

Modules

Module Initialconditions_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (*DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5) // Not born in the UK
 And If (*CITZN* = 3) // Citizen of other country

Display Note

Screen End

Indeflv. *Indefinite leave to remain in UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you have indefinite leave to remain in the UK?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask INDEFVLV

Modules

Module Initialconditions_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (*DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5) // Not born in the UK
 And If ((*CITZN* = 2 | 3) & *CITZN* <> 1) // Non-UK citizen

Intendukc. *Intending UK citizenship*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Are you intending to take UK citizenship?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask INTENDUKC

Modules

Module Initialconditions_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (*DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5) // Not born in the UK
 And If ((*CITZN* = 2 | 3) & *CITZN* <> 1) // Non-UK citizen

Citznwhen. *When became UK citizen*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

In what year did you become a UK citizen?

Interviewer Instruction

IF YEAR GIVEN, CODE HERE AND ENTER YEAR AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

1	At birth
2	Year given

Use

Ask CITZNWHEN

Modules

Module Initialconditions_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (*DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5) // Not born in the UK

And If (*CITZN* = 1 & *DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16* = 2) // UK citizen and came to the UK aged 16+

Citznyear. *Year became UK citizen*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR BECAME UK CITIZEN

Use

Ask CITZNYEAR

Modules

Module Initialconditions_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (*DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5) // Not born in the UK

And If (*CITZN* = 1 & *DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16* = 2) // UK citizen and came to the UK aged 16+

And If (*CITZNWHEN* = 2) // Year given for gaining UK citizenship

Higheduk. *Highest qualification gained in UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Did you obtain your highest educational or school qualification in the UK?

Interviewer Instruction

IF RESPONDENT HAS TWO EQUALLY HIGH QUALIFICATIONS FROM THE UK AND ANOTHER COUNTRY, CODE 'YES' HERE

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HIGHEDUK

Modules

Module Initialconditions_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

Qfhigh. *Highest qualification*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS/LFS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Can you tell me the **highest** educational or school qualification you have obtained?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY FROM 1 = HIGHEST TO 15 = LOWEST
CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	A Level
7	Welsh Baccalaureate
8	International Baccalaureate
9	AS Level
10	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11	Certificate of sixth year studies
12	GCSE/O Level
13	CSE
14	Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96	None of the above

Use

Ask QFHIGH

Modules

Module Initialconditions_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (HIGHEDEUK = 1) // Gained highest educational qualification in the UK

Qfhighoth. *Highest qualification gained outside UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can you tell me the **highest** educational or school qualification you have obtained?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY FROM 1 = HIGHEST TO 10 = LOWEST
CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	PhD or equivalent doctoral level qualification
2	Masters or equivalent higher degree level qualification
3	Postgraduate academic below-Masters level qualification (e.g. Certificate or Diploma)
4	Bachelors or equivalent first degree qualification
5	Post-secondary academic below-degree level qualification (up to 1 year)
6	Post-secondary academic below-degree level qualification (2 and more years)
7	Post-secondary vocational training (up to 1 year)
8	Post-secondary vocational training (2 and more years)
9	Completed secondary school
10	Completed primary school
96	None of the above

Use

Ask QFHIGHOTH

Modules

Module Initialconditions_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (HIGHEDUK = 2) // Gained highest educational qualification outside the UK

Cntryqual. *Country gained qualification*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

In which country did you obtain this educational or school qualification?

Options

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya

23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use

Ask CNTRYQUAL

Modules

Module Initialconditions_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (HIGHEduk = 2) // Gained highest educational qualification outside the UK

Qfvocuk. Vocational qualifications gained in UK

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Did you obtain any vocational qualifications in the UK?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask QFVocUK

Modules

Module Initialconditions_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

Qfvoc. Vocational qualifications

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

And which of the following vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Youth training certificate
2	Key Skills
3	Basic skills
4	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7	City and Guilds Certificate
8	GNVQ/GSVQ
9	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
10	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
11	HNC/HND
12	ONC/OND
13	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
14	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC

15	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
96	None of the above

Use

Ask QFVOC

Modules

Module Initialconditions_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (QFVOCUK = 1) // Gained vocational qualifications in the UK

Qfvocnonuk. *Vocational qualifications gained outside UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Did you obtain any vocational qualifications outside the UK?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask QFVOCNONUK

Modules

Module Initialconditions_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

If (QFVOCUK = 2) // Gained vocational qualifications outside the UK

School. *Never went to/still at school*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How old were you when you left school?

Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to school
3	Still at school

Use

Ask SCHOOL

Modules

Module Initialconditions_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

Scend. *School leaving age*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT SCHOOL

Use

Ask SCEND

ModulesModule Initialconditions_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

If (SCHOOL = 1) //Left school

Schlloc. *Place of school*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

And where was your school...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

IF MORE THAN ONE SCHOOL ATTENDED, CODE THE LOCATION OF THE MOST RECENT.

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Or outside the UK?

Use

Ask SchllLoc

ModulesModule Initialconditions_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

If (SCHOOL = 1) //Left school

And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981 AND SCHOOL = 1 AND SCEND <> MIS) //Aged 16 or over and born since 1981 and school leaving age given

Schlloceng. *Place of school in England*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Text

Where in England was your school?

Options

1	The North or Midlands of England
2	The South of England

Use

Ask SchllLocEng

ModulesModule Initialconditions_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

If (SchllLoc = 1 | (SCHOOL = 3 & HHGRID.REGION = 1)) //Went to school in England OR still at school and resident in England

Schcode. *School code*

Decimals	Width	Inapplicable	Missing
0	6	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Please use Trigram school lookup for school name. Return the numeric code in the data.

Text

What is/was the name of your school?

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN ANY PART OF SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF NECESSARY TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE SCHOOL IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE SCHOOL AND AS MUCH OF THE ADDRESS AS POSSIBLE INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED: HELP.

Use

Ask SchCode

Modules

Module Initialconditions_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

`If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school`

Schok. *School details correct*

Inapplicable	Missing
-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Are the details reported below correct?

[SCHNAME]

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask SchOK

Modules

Module Initialconditions_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe

`If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school`

`And If (SCHCODE = 1-999996) // School identified`

Schname. *School name*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Please return verbatim school details in the data.

Text

Sorrv. we don't seem to have the details of your school. What is/was the name of your school, its address and postcode, or as much detail as you know? *{if SCHCODE = 999997}* / What are the correct details of your school? *{if SCHOK = 2}*

Interviewer Instruction

IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED SEE HELP

Use

Ask SchName

ModulesModule Initialconditions_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school
And If ((SCHCODE = 999997) | (SCHOK = 2)) // School not found in trigram lookup OR lookup entry was inaccurate

Fenow. *Still in further education*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

And how old were you when you left college or university, or when you finished or stopped your course?

Interviewer Instruction

IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to college or university
3	At college/university

Use

Ask FENOW

ModulesModule Initialconditions_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school

Feend. *Further education leaving age*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT COLLEGE/UNIVERSITY

Use

Ask FEEND

ModulesModule Initialconditions_iemb1. *Initial Conditions module***Universe**

If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
And If (FENOW = 1) // Left college or university

Hard Check: If (FEEND > HHGRID.DVAGE) // Age left college/university is greater than current age

Module *Educational Aspirations module*

Use

Use Educationalaspirations_iemb1

Edtype. *Type of educational institution attending*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Are you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	At School
2	At Sixth Form College
3	At Further Education (FE) College
4	At Higher Education (HE) College
5	or at University?

Use

Ask EdType

Modules

Module Educationalaspirations_iemb1. *Educational Aspirations module*

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student

Edasp. *Highest level exam like to get b/f leave school/college*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

What are the highest level exams you would like to gain before you leave school *{if edtype = 1}* / college *{if edtype == 2|3}*?

Options

1	GCSE/Standards/GNVQ Foundation/GNVQ Intermediate/NVQ1/NVQ2
2	AS Levels/AVCE Part
3	A Levels/Highers/NVQ3/AVCE Single/AVCE Double
97	Other qualifications

Use

Ask EdAsp

Modules

Module Educationalaspirations_iemb1. *Educational Aspirations module*

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student

And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19

Lvschdo. *Want to do after school/college*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

What would you most like to do when you have completed this exam or qualification?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Get a full-time job
2	Stay at school or sixth-form college
3	Go to/stay in further education college
4	Go to university or higher education institution
5	Get a job and study (at the same time)
6	Get an apprenticeship
7	Do some other type of training
97	Do something else

Use

Ask LVSCHDO

Modules

Module Educationalaspirations_iemb1. *Educational Aspirations module*

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
 And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19

Ahvwel. *Importance of doing well in quals*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

How important do you think it is for you to do well in these exams or other qualifications?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not very important
4	Not at all important

Use

Ask AHVWELL

Modules

Module Educationalaspirations_iemb1. *Educational Aspirations module*

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
 And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19
 And If (EDAsp = 3) // If wants to leave school after A levels/highers/NVQ3/AVCE single/AVCE Double

Hedlik. *Likelihood of entering higher education*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How likely is it that you will seek higher education at a college or university, even if you take a gap year? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Very likely
2	Fairly likely
3	Not very likely
4	Or not at all likely?
5	SPONTANEOUS: Depends

Use

Ask HedLik

ModulesModule Educationalaspirations_iemb1. *Educational Aspirations module***Universe**

```
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth
Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19
```

Hednt. Reason not going on to higher education

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

TextWhat is the **main** reason you might not go to college or university?**Options**

1	Having school qualifications is enough
2	Have decided on a specific career
3	Want to work and earn money
4	Cost of education too high
5	Depends on grades
6	Not academic enough
7	Just don't want to go
8	Want to travel
9	Undecided about it
97	Other reason

Use

Ask HedNt

ModulesModule Educationalaspirations_iemb1. *Educational Aspirations module***Universe**

```
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth
Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19
And If (HedLik = 3 Thru 5) // Going to college or university is not very likely or not at all likely
```

Hednto. Other reason not going to HE

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

What reason is that?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

Use

Ask HedNTO

ModulesModule Educationalaspirations_iemb1. *Educational Aspirations module*

Universe

```
If ( DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7 ) // Full time student
And If ( (EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19) ) // At school or Sixth
Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19
And If (HedLik = 3 Thru 5) // Going to college or university is not very likely or not at all likely
And If (HedNT = 97) // If Other reason not going on to higher education
```

Module *Family Background module*

Use

Use Familybackground_iemb1

Pacob. *Country father born in*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

TextIn which country was your **father** born?**Options**

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use

Ask PaCOB

ModulesModule Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Pacobo. *Country father born in (other)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use

Ask PaCOBO

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Universe

If (PaCOB = 97) // Father born in other country

Payruk. *Father lived in UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Has your father ever lived in the UK?

Options

1	Father lived in UK
2	Father never lived in UK

Use

Ask PaYrUK

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Universe

If (PACOB > 4) // Father not born in the UK

Payruk1. *Year father moved to the UK*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

In which year did he first move to the UK?

Interviewer Instruction

IF UNSURE OF YEAR GIVE APPROXIMATE YEAR

Use

Ask PaYrUK1

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Universe

If (PACOB > 4) // Father not born in the UK
 And If (PaYrUK = 1) // Father has lived in UK

Pacurr. *Father currently lives*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

In which country does your father currently live?

Options

1	In the UK <i>{if PAYRUK=1}</i>
2	In his country of birth
3	In another country
4	Father deceased

Use

ASK PACURR

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Universe

IF (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & PACOB > 4) // R not born in the UK and father not born in the UK

Macob. *Country mother born in*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

In which country was your **mother** born?

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use

ASK MACOB

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Macobo. *Country mother born in (other)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use

Ask MaCOBO

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Universe

If (MaCOB = 97) // Mother born in other country

Mayruk. *Mother lived in UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Has your mother ever lived in the UK?

Options

1	Mother lived in UK
2	Mother never lived in UK

Use

Ask MaYrUK

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Universe

If (MACOB > 4) // Mother not born in UK

Mayruk1. *Year mother moved to the UK*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

In which year did she first move to the UK?

Interviewer Instruction

IF UNSURE OF YEAR GIVE APPROXIMATE YEAR

Use

Ask MaYrUK1

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Universe

If (MACOB > 4) // Mother not born in UK

And If (MaYrUK = 1) // Mother has lived in UK

Macurr. *Mother currently lives*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

In which country does your Mother currently live?

Options

1	In the UK <i>{if MAYRUK = 1}</i>
2	In her country of birth
3	In another country
4	Mother deceased

Use

ASK MACURR

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Universe

IF (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & MACOB > 4) // R not born in the UK and mother not born in the UK

Pgprob. Country father's father born in

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

In which country was your **father's father** born?

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use

ASK PGPR0B

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Pgprobo. Country father's father born in (other)

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use

Ask PGprOb0

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Universe

If (PGprOb = 97) // Father's father born in other country

Pgmrob. Country father's mother born in

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

And your **father's mother**, where was she born?

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use

Ask PGmrOb

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Pgmrobo. Country father's mother born in (other)

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use

Ask PGmrOb0

ModulesModule Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module***Universe**

If (PGmrOb = 97) // Father's mother born in other country

Mgprob. Country mother's father born in

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

TextAnd your **mother's father**, where was he born?**Options**

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use

Ask MGprOb

ModulesModule Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module***Mgprobo.** Country mother's father born in (other)

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use

Ask MGprOb0

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Universe

If (MGprOb = 97) // Mother's father born in other country

Mgmrob. *Country mother's mother born in*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

And your **mother's mother**, where was she born?

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use

Ask MGmrOb

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Mgmrobo. *Country mother's mother born in (other)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use

Ask MGmrOb0

ModulesModule Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module***Universe**

If (MGmrOb = 97) // Mother's mother born in other country

Paedqf. *Father's educational qualifications*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 98 should not appear on the showcard

Text

Thinking first about your father's educational qualifications, which of these best describes the type of qualifications your father gained?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	He did not go to school at all
2	He left school with no qualifications or certificates
3	He left school with some qualifications or certificates
4	He gained further qualifications or certificates after leaving school (e.g. an apprenticeship, nursing or teaching qualification, City and Guilds certificates)
5	He gained a university degree or higher degree
97	Other
98	Don't know

Use

Ask PAEDQF

ModulesModule Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Maedqf. *Mother's educational qualifications*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 98 should not appear on the showcard

Text

And your mother? Which of these best describes the type of qualifications your mother gained?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	She did not go to school at all
2	She left school with no qualifications or certificates
3	She left school with some qualifications or certificates
4	She gained further qualifications or certificates after leaving school (e.g. an apprenticeship, nursing or teaching qualification, City and Guilds certificates)
5	She gained a university degree or higher degree
97	Other
98	Don't know

Use

Ask MAEDQF

ModulesModule Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Paju. *Father not working when resp. aged 14*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Thinking back to when you were 14 years old, was your father working at that time?

Options

1	Father working
2	Father not working
3	Father deceased
4	Father not living with respondent so don't know

Use

Ask PAJU

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Pasoc00. *Father's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

What job was your father doing at that time?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

Use

Ask PasOc00

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Universe

If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14

Pajuk. *Father's job in UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Was this job in the UK?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PAJUK

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Universe

If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & PACOB > 4 & PAYRUK = 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK & Father not born in UK AND father came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16

Pajukevr. *Father ever worked in UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Has your father ever worked in the UK?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PAJUKEVR

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Universe

If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & PACOB > 4 & PAYRUK = 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK & Father not born in UK AND father came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16

And If (PAJUK = 2) // Father's job when R was 14 was not in the UK

Pajuke1. *Father's first UK job (SOC 2000)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

What was your father's first job in the UK?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

Use

Ask PAJUKE1

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Universe

If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & PACOB > 4 & PAYRUK = 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK & Father not born in UK AND father came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16

And If (PAJUKEVR = 1 | PAJUK = 1) // Father has ever worked in the UK OR father's job when R was 14 was in the UK

Pajcb. *Father worked in Country of Birth*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Did your father ever work in his country of birth before he moved to the UK in [PaYrUK1]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PAJCB

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Universe

If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & PACOB > 4 & PAYRUK = 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK & Father not born in UK AND father came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16

And If (PAJUKEVR = 1 | PAJUK = 1) // Father has ever worked in the UK OR father's job when R was 14 was in the UK

Pajcbe. *Father's occupation in Country of Birth*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

- What job did your father do in his country of birth before he moved to the UK?

Interviewer Instruction

THIS SHOULD BE THE LAST JOB BEFORE MOVING TO THE UK
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

Use

Ask PAJCBE

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Universe

If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & PACOB > 4 & PAYRUK = 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK & Father not born in UK AND father came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16

And If (PAJUKEVR = 1 | PAJUK = 1) // Father has ever worked in the UK OR father's job when R was 14 was in the UK

And If (PAJCB = 1) // Father worked in Country of Birth

Maju. *Mother not working when resp. aged 14*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

And was your mother working when you were 14?

Options

1	Mother working
2	Mother not working
3	Mother deceased
4	Mother not living with respondent so don't know

Use

Ask MAJU

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Masoc00. *Mother's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

What job was your mother doing at that time?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

Use

Ask Mas0c00

ModulesModule Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module***Universe**

If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14

Majuk. *Mother's job in UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Was this job in the UK?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MAJUK

ModulesModule Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module***Universe**

If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & MACOB > 4 & MAYRUK = 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK & mother not born in UK AND mother came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16

Majukevr. *Mother ever worked in UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Has your mother ever worked in the UK?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MAJUKEVR

ModulesModule Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module***Universe**

If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & MACOB > 4 & MAYRUK = 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK & mother not born in UK AND mother came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16

And If (MAJUK = 2) // Mother's job when R was 14 was not in the UK

Majuke1. *Mother's first UK job (SOC 2000)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

What was your mother's first job in the UK?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

Use

Ask MAJUKE1

ModulesModule Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module***Universe**

If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & MACOB > 4 & MAYRUK = 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK & mother not born in UK AND mother came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16

And If (MAJUKEVR = 1 | MAJUK = 1) // Mother has ever worked in the UK OR Mother's job when R was 14 was in the UK

Majcb. *Mother worked in Country of Birth*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Did your mother ever work in her country of birth before she moved to the U.K. in [MaYrUK1]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MAJCB

ModulesModule Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module***Universe**

If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & MACOB > 4 & MAYRUK = 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK & mother not born in UK AND mother came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16

And If (MAJUKEVR = 1 | MAJUK = 1) // Mother has ever worked in the UK OR Mother's job when R was 14 was in the UK

Majcbe. *Mother's occupation in Country of Birth*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

- What job did your mother do in her country of birth before she moved to the UK?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

THIS SHOULD BE THE LAST JOB BEFORE MOVING TO THE UK

Use

Ask MAJCBE

ModulesModule Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module***Universe**

If (MAJU = 1) // Mother working when respondent aged 14

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & MACOB > 4 & MAYRUK = 1 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 1) // R not born in the UK & mother not born in UK AND mother came to live in UK AND R came to the UK aged less than 16

And If (MAJUKEVR = 1 | MAJUK = 1) // Mother has ever worked in the UK OR Mother's job when R was 14 was in the UK

And If (MAJCB = 1) // Mother worked in Country of Birth

Lvag16. *Living with biological parents at 16*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Did you live with **both** your biological mother **and** biological father from the time you were born until you were 16?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LvAg16

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Soft Check: If (LvAg16 = 1 AND (PAJU = 3,4 | MAJU = 3,4)) // Lived with both biological parents at 16, but did not live with one or more parents at 14

Agelh. *Age stopped living with both biological parents*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How old were you when you stopped living with both your biological parents?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask AgeLH

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Universe

If (LvAg16 = 2) // Did not live with both biological parents until 16

Lvag14. *Who living with at age 14*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Please look at this card and tell me the number that describes who you were living with when you were **aged 14**?

Interviewer Instruction

STEPFATHER/STEPMOTHER INCLUDES COHABITING PARTNERS OF NATURAL PARENT

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Biological mother and father
2	Adoptive mother and father
3	Mother and stepfather
4	Father and stepmother
5	Mother/no father figure
6	Father/no mother figure
7	In Local Authority care/foster home
97	Other

Use

Ask LvAg14

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Universe

If (LvAg16 = 2) // Did not live with both biological parents until 16

Ynlp14. *Why not living with both biological parents*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Why were you not living with both your own parents when you were aged 14?

Options

1	Parents never married or lived together
2	One or both parents died
3	Parents separated or divorced
4	<input type="checkbox"/> One or both parents not in the UK <small>{if DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DVAGE2UK <= 14}</small>
97	Other

Use

Ask YNLP14

Modules

Module Familybackground_iemb1. *Family Background module*

Universe

If (LvAg16 = 2) // Did not live with both biological parents until 16

And If (LvAg14 > 1) // Not living with biological mother and father at age 14

Module *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Use

Use Ethnicityandnationalidentity_iemb1

Natid. *National identity*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Looking at this card, what do you consider your national identity to be? You may choose as many or as few as apply.

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	English
2	Welsh
3	Scottish
4	Northern Irish
5	British
6	Irish
97	Other

Use

Ask NatID

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_iemb1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Natido. *National identity other specified*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

What other national identity is that?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

Use

Ask NatID0

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_iemb1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Universe

If (NatID = 97) // Other national identity

Racel. *Ethnic group*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

As per Census 2011 test version

Scripting Notes

Please can we have the response options grouped on the showcard as follows...1-4 under the heading 'White', 5-8 under the heading 'Mixed', 9-13 under the heading 'Asian or Asian British', 14-16 under the heading 'Black/African/Caribbean/Black British' and 17-97 under the heading 'Other Ethnic Group'.

Text

What is your ethnic group?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	<i>White:</i> British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish
2	<i>White:</i> Irish
3	White: Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4	<i>White:</i> Any other White background
5	<i>Mixed:</i> White and Black Caribbean
6	<i>Mixed:</i> White and Black African
7	Mixed: White and Asian
8	<i>Mixed:</i> Any other mixed background
9	<i>Asian/Asian British:</i> Indian
10	<i>Asian/Asian British:</i> Pakistani
11	<i>Asian/Asian British:</i> Bangladeshi
12	<i>Asian/Asian British:</i> Chinese
13	Asian/Asian British: Any other Asian background
14	<i>Black/African/Caribbean/Black British:</i> Caribbean
15	Black/African/Caribbean/Black British: African
16	<i>Black/African/Caribbean/Black British:</i> Any other Black background
17	<i>Other Ethnic Group:</i> Arab
97	Other Ethnic Group: Any other ethnic group

Use

Ask RACEL

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_iemb1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Racelo. *Other ethnic group (write in)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

As per Census 2011 test version

Text

What other ethnic group is that?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

Use

Ask RACELO

Modules

Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_iemb1. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Universe

IF (RACEL = 04, 08, 13, 16, 97) // Any 'other' ethnic group

Module *Childhood Language module*

Use

Use Childhoodlanguage_iemb1

Kidlang. *Childhood language*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

What language was spoken in your home when you were a child?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE LANGUAGE, SELECT THE MAIN LANGUAGE

Options

1	English
2	Welsh
3	Gaelic
4	French
5	German
6	Italian
7	Polish
8	Spanish
9	Arabic
10	Bengali
11	Gujarati
12	Punjabi
13	Urdu
14	Somali
15	Cantonese
16	Hindi
17	Sylheti
18	Mandarin
19	Portuguese
20	Turkish
97	Other language

Use

Ask KidLang

Modules

Module Childhoodlanguage_iemb1. *Childhood Language module*

Kidlango. *Other childhood language*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN

Use

Ask KidLangO

Modules

Module Childhoodlanguage_iemb1. *Childhood Language module*

Universe

If (KidLang = 97) // Other childhood language

Module *Language module*

Use

Use Language_iemb1

Englang. *English is first language*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Is English your first language?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Englang

Modules

Module Language_iemb1. *Language module*

Enguk. *Spoke England before coming to UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Did you speak English before you moved to the UK?

Options

1	Yes, spoke English well
2	Yes, spoke some English
3	No, did not speak English at all

Use

Ask EngUK

Modules

Module Language_iemb1. *Language module*

Universe

If (EngLang = 2) // English is not first language

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 2) // Came to the UK aged 16 or over

Engspk. *Difficulty speaking day to day English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you currently have any difficulty speaking English to people for day to day activities such as shopping or taking the bus?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask EngSpk

Modules

Module Language_iemb1. *Language module*

Universe

If (EngLang = 2) // English is not first language

Spkdif. *Degree of difficulty speaking day-to-day English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

How difficult do you find speaking English for day to day activities?

Options

1	A little difficult
2	Fairly difficult
3	Very difficult
4	Cannot speak English at all

Use

Ask SpkDif

Modules

Module Language_iemb1. *Language module*

Universe

If (EngLang = 2) // English is not first language

And If (EngSpk = 1) // Has difficulty speaking English

Engtel. *Difficulty speaking English on the phone*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

And do you have any difficulty speaking English on the telephone?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask EngTel

Modules

Module Language_iemb1. *Language module*

Universe

If (EngLang = 2) // English is not first language

And If (EngSpk = 1) // Has difficulty speaking English

And If (SpkDif = 1|2|3) // Speaking day-to-day English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult

Teldif. *Degree of difficulty speaking English on phone*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

How difficult do you find speaking English on the telephone?

Options

1	A little difficult
2	Fairly difficult
3	Very difficult

Use

Ask TelDif

Modules

Module Language_iemb1. *Language module*

Universe

If (EngLang = 2) // English is not first language
 And If (EngSpk = 1) // Has difficulty speaking English
 And If (SpkDif = 1|2|3) // Speaking day-to-day English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult
 And If (EngTel = 1) // Has difficulty speaking English on the telephone

Engread. *Difficulty reading English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you have any difficulty reading formal letters or documents written in English?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask EngRead

Modules

Module Language_iemb1. *Language module*

Universe

If (EngLang = 2) // English is not first language

Readdif. *Degree of difficulty reading English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

How difficult do you find reading formal letters or documents written in English?

Options

1	A little difficult
2	Fairly difficult
3	Very difficult
4	Cannot read English at all

Use

Ask ReadDif

Modules

Module Language_iemb1. *Language module*

Universe

If (EngLang = 2) // English is not first language
 And If (EngRead = 1) // Has difficulty reading English

Engform. *Difficulty completing forms in English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

And do you have any difficulty filling in official forms in English?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask EngForm

Modules

Module Language_iemb1. *Language module*

Universe

If (EngLang = 2) // English is not first language

And If (EngRead = 1) // Has difficulty reading English

And If (ReadDif = 1|2|3) // Reading English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult

Formdif. *Degree of difficulty completing forms in English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

How difficult do you find filling in official forms in English?

Options

1	A little difficult
2	Fairly difficult
3	Very difficult

Use

Ask FormDif

Modules

Module Language_iemb1. *Language module*

Universe

If (EngLang = 2) // English is not first language

And If (EngRead = 1) // Has difficulty reading English

And If (ReadDif = 1|2|3) // Reading English is a little difficult, fairly difficult or very difficult

And If (EngForm = 1) // Has difficulty completing official forms in English

Module *Language at Home module*

Use

Use Languageathome_iemb1

Allang. *Languages spoken at home*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

MCS

Text

Which languages are currently spoken at home?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	English
2	Welsh
3	Gaelic
4	French
5	German

6	Italian
7	Polish
8	Spanish
9	Arabic
10	Bengali
11	Gujarati
12	Punjabi
13	Urdu
14	Somali
15	Cantonese
16	Hindi
17	Sylheti
18	Mandarin
19	Portuguese
20	Turkish
97	Other language

Use

Ask ALLLANG

Modules

Module Languageathome_iemb1. *Language at Home module*

Otherlang. *Other languages spoken at home*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

MCS

Text

What other languages are currently spoken at home?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE OTHER LANGUAGE, PLEASE TYPE 'AND' BETWEEN LANGUAGES

Use

Ask OTHERLANG

Modules

Module Languageathome_iemb1. *Language at Home module*

Universe

IF (ALLLANG = 97) // If other language spoken at home

Usual lang. *Usual language spoken at home*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

MCS

Text

Can I check, which language is usually spoken at home? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Mostly English and sometimes [ALLLANG and OTHERLANG]
2	About half English and half [ALLLANG and OTHERLANG]
3	Mostly [ALLLANG and OTHERLANG] and sometimes English

Use

Ask USUALLANG

Modules

Module Languageathome_iemb1. *Language at Home module*

Universe

If ((ALLLANG > 0) AND (ALLLANG = 1)) // If more than one language spoken at home AND one of those languages is English

Module *Religion module*

Use

Use Religion_iemb1

Oprlg. *Whether belong to a religion*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Text

Do you regard yourself as belonging to any particular religion?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask OPRLG

Modules

Module Religion_iemb1. *Religion module*

Oprlg0ni. *Religion brought up in: NI*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

NISRA/CSU

Text

Which religion were you brought up in?

Options

1	Catholic
2	Presbyterian

3	Church of Ireland
4	Methodist
5	Baptist
6	Free Presbyterian
7	Brethren
8	Protestant - not specified
9	Other Christian
10	Buddhist
11	Hindu
12	Jewish
13	Muslim
14	Sikh
96	No religion
97	Any other religion

Use

Ask OPRLG0NI

Modules

Module Religion_iemb1. *Religion module*

Universe

If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland
 And If (OPRLG = 2) // Does not belong to a religion

Nirel. Religion: NI

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

Adapted from NI harmonised question

Text

What is your religion, even if you are not practising?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Catholic
2	Presbyterian
3	Church of Ireland
4	Methodist
5	Baptist
6	Free Presbyterian
7	Brethren
8	Protestant - not specified
9	Other Christian
10	Buddhist
11	Hindu
12	Jewish
13	Muslim
14	Sikh
97	Any other religion

Use

Ask NIREl

Modules

Module Religion_iemb1. *Religion module*

Universe

If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland
 And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion

Nireloth. Religion (other): NI

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

Source

NI harmonised question

Text

Please describe this other religion

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

Use

Ask NIRElOth

ModulesModule Religion_iemb1. *Religion module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland

And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion

And If (NIREl = 97) // Other religion (NI)

Niact. *Religion active: NI*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

NI harmonised question

Text

Do you consider that you are actively practising your religion?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NIAct

ModulesModule Religion_iemb1. *Religion module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland

And If (OPRLG = 1 | OPRLG0NI = 1-14 | 97) // Belongs to a religion or was brought up in a religion

Oprlg0. *Religion brought up in: E/S/W*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Which religion, if any, were you brought up in?

Options

1	No religion
2	Church of England/Anglican
3	Roman Catholic
4	Church of Scotland
5	Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
6	Episcopalian
7	Methodist
8	Baptist
9	Congregational/United Reform/URC
10	Other Christian
11	Christian (no denomination specified)
12	Muslim/Islam
13	Hindu
14	Jewish

15	Sikh
16	Buddhist
97	Other

Use

Ask OPRLG0

ModulesModule Religion_iemb1. *Religion module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 1 | 2 | 3) // Lives in England, Wales or Scotland
 And If (OPRLG = 2) // Does not belong to a religion

Oprlg1. Religion

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Text

Which religion do you regard yourself as belonging to?

Options

2	Church of England/Anglican
3	Roman Catholic
4	Church of Scotland
5	Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
6	Episcopalian
7	Methodist
8	Baptist
9	Congregational/United Reform/URC
10	Other Christian
11	Christian (no denomination specified)
12	Muslim/Islam
13	Hindu
14	Jewish
15	Sikh
16	Buddhist
97	Other

Use

Ask OPRLG1

ModulesModule Religion_iemb1. *Religion module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.region = 1 | 2 | 3) // Lives in England, Wales or Scotland
 And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion

Module *Migration History module*

Use

Use Migrationhistory_iemb1

Mabroad. Has lived abroad

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Next we have a few questions about where you have lived in your lifetime

Have you lived in any countries other than the UK for a year or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MAbroad

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. *Migration History module*

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Born in the UK

Mnabroad. *Number of other countries lived in*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

How many other countries have you lived in?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask MNAbroad

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. *Migration History module*

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Born in the UK
And If (MAbroad = 1) // Has lived in a country other than the UK

Mnabroadno. *Other countries number*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute MNabroadno = counter;

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. *Migration History module*

In Loops

'loop for Counter = 1 to MNAbroad // loop to ask about each country previously lived in

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Born in the UK
And If (MAbroad = 1) // Has lived in a country other than the UK

Mabroadc. *Where lived abroad*

Decimals	Width	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Please use Trigram lookup for Country name. Return the numeric code in the data.

Text

Which was the [[first/second/third/fourth/fifth]] other country lived in?

Interviewer Instruction

START TYPING THE COUNTRY NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE COUNTRY NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE COUNTRY INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

Use

Ask MAbroadC

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. *Migration History module*

In Loops

'loop for Counter = 1 to MNAbroad // loop to ask about each country previously lived in

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Born in the UK
And If (MAbroad = 1) // Has lived in a country other than the UK

Hard Check: If (Current Value Of MAbroadC Is The Same As The Previous) // Respondent says has previously lived in the same country twice in succession

Mabroadco. *Where lived abroad: other*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Please return verbatim country in the data.

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY NAME

Use

Ask MAbroadCO

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. *Migration History module*

In Loops

'loop for Counter = 1 to MNAbroad // loop to ask about each country previously lived in

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Born in the UK
And If (MAbroad = 1) // Has lived in a country other than the UK
And If (MAbroadC = 997) // Lived in country not on list

END LOOP

Mindirect. *Moves directly from country of birth*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Next we have a few questions about when you came to live in the UK. When you came to the UK to live, did you come directly from your country of birth or did you live in another country or countries before living here?

Options

1	Direct from birth country
2	From other country

Use

Ask MIndirect

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. *Migration History module*

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK

Mnotherc. *Number of countries lived in*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Other than your country of birth, how many other countries did you live in before living here?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask MNOtherC

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. *Migration History module*

Universe

If (*DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5) // Born outside the UK
And If (*MIndirect* = 2) // Moved to UK from a country other than birth country

Mnothercno. *Countries before UK number*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute MNOtherCno = counter;

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. *Migration History module*

In Loops

'loop for Counter = 1 to MNOtherC // loop to ask about non-UK countries lived in other than country of birth

Universe

If (*DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5) // Born outside the UK
And If (*MIndirect* = 2) // Moved to UK from a country other than birth country

MIndirectc. *Country lived in before coming to UK*

Decimals	Width	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Please use Trigram lookup for Country name. Return the numeric code in the data.

Text

Which was the [[first/second/third/fourth/fifth]] country you lived in after you left your country of birth?

Interviewer Instruction

START TYPING THE COUNTRY NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE COUNTRY NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE COUNTRY INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

Use

Ask MIndirectC

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. *Migration History module*

In Loops

'loop for Counter = 1 to MNOtherC // loop to ask about non-UK countries lived in other than country of birth

Universe

If (*DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5) // Born outside the UK
And If (*MIndirect* = 2) // Moved to UK from a country other than birth country

Hard Check: If (Current Value Of MIndirectC Is The Same As The Previous) // Respondent says moved to the same country from the UK twice in succession

MIndirectco. *Other country lived in before coming to UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Please return verbatim country in the data.

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY NAME

Use

Ask MIndirectCO

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. *Migration History module*

In Loops

'loop for Counter = 1 to MNOtherC // loop to ask about non-UK countries lived in other than country of birth

Universe

If (*DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5) // Born outside the UK
 And If (*MIndirect* = 2) // Moved to UK from a country other than birth country
 And If (*MIndirectC* = 997) // Moved to UK from country not on list

END LOOP

Mreason. *Reason for migration*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

SCIP

Text

There are different reason for moving to the UK. Why did you move?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	For work (e.g. wanted to work and earn money in the UK, to do an internship or were sent here by employer)
2	Joined partner or spouse already living in the UK
3	Joined other family members already living in the UK
4	Moved together with family members
5	Education (e.g. wanted to study here or take language classes etc.)
6	Political (did not feel safe in the country of birth)
7	Simply wanted to live in another country / in the UK
97	Other

Use

Ask MREASON

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. *Migration History module*

Universe

If (*DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5) // Born outside the UK
 And If (*DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16* = 2) // Arrived in UK aged 16+

Mreasono. *Other reason for migration*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN OTHER REASON

Use

Ask MREASONO

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. *Migration History module*

Universe

If (*DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5*) // Born outside the UK
 And If (*DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 2*) // Arrived in UK aged 16+
 And If (*MREASON = 97*) // Other reason for migration

Mreturned. *Ever returned to country of birth to live*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Since you first came to the UK to live, have you returned to your country of birth to live for a year or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MReturned

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. *Migration History module*

Universe

If (*DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5*) // Born outside the UK

Mlived. *Lived in countries other than UK since arrival*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Since coming to the UK have you lived in any countries other than the UK or your country of birth for a year or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MLived

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. *Migration History module*

Universe

If (*DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5*) // Born outside the UK

Mnlived. *Number of countries lived in since UK arrival*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

How many other countries have you lived in since coming to the UK?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER NUMBER

Use

Ask MNLived

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. *Migration History module*

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK
 And If (MLived = 1) // Lived in any countries other than UK since moving to the UK

Mnlivedno. Countries since UK number

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute MNLivedno = counter;

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. *Migration History module*

In Loops

!loop for Counter = 1 to MNLived // loop to ask about countries lived in since coming to the UK

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK
 And If (MLived = 1) // Lived in any countries other than UK since moving to the UK

Mlivedc. Countries lived in since moving to UK

Decimals	Width	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Please use Trigram lookup for Country name. Return the numeric code in the data.

Text

Which was the other country lived in after coming to the UK?

Interviewer Instruction

START TYPING THE COUNTRY NAME AND THEN SELECT THE ANSWER FROM THE DROP DOWN MENU. WHEN YOU HAVE SELECTED THE CORRECT ANSWER PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO FIND THE COUNTRY NAME IN THE DROP DOWN MENU, TYPE THE FULL NAME OF THE COUNTRY INTO THE BOX AND PRESS CONTINUE TO CARRY ON.

Use

Ask MLivedC

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. *Migration History module*

In Loops

!loop for Counter = 1 to MNLived // loop to ask about countries lived in since coming to the UK

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK
 And If (MLived = 1) // Lived in any countries other than UK since moving to the UK

Hard Check: If (Current Value Of MLivedC Is The Same As The Previous) // Respondent says has lived abroad in the same country twice in succession

Mlivedco. Countries lived in since moving to UK: other

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY NAME

Use

Ask MLivedCO

ModulesModule Migrationhistory_iemb1. *Migration History module***In Loops**

'loop for Counter = 1 to MNLived // loop to ask about countries lived in since coming to the UK

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5) // Born outside the UK

And If (MLived = 1) // Lived in any countries other than UK since moving to the UK

And If (MLivedC = 997) // Lived in country not on list

END LOOP

Mnmoves. *Number of moves to a new address*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Roughly how many times have you moved to a new address since you were aged 14 {if DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 1,2,3,4 | DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DVAGE2UK = less than or equal to 14} / came to the UK to live {if DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DVAGE2UK = greater than 14} either on your own or with family?

Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT COUNT UNIVERSITY STUDENTS RETURNING TO THE FAMILY HOME FOR SCHOOL BREAKS OR HOLIDAYS BUT **DO** COUNT ALL ADDRESS CHANGES WHILE A STUDENT AT UNIVERSITY.

DO NOT COUNT THE FIRST MOVE TO THE UK FROM ABROAD.

ENTER NUMBER, ENTER 0 TIMES AS 0, RESPONDENT'S BEST ESTIMATE IS ACCEPTABLE

Use

Ask MNMoves

ModulesModule Migrationhistory_iemb1. *Migration History module*

Mlivedist. *Current home: distance from first home/age 14*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

How far do you now live from where you were living when you were aged 14 {if DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 1,2,3,4 | DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DVAGE2UK less than or equal to 14} / came to the UK to live? {if DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DVAGE2UK greater than 14}

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Less than 2 miles
2	Between 2 and 5 miles
3	Between 5 and 20 miles
4	Between 20 and 50 miles
5	Between 50 and 100 miles
6	More than 100 miles

Use

Ask MLiveDist

ModulesModule Migrationhistory_iemb1. *Migration History module*

Universe

If (*MNMoves* > = 1) // Moved one or more times

Mlivedist5. *Ever lived further than 5 miles from where now lives*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Since you were aged 14 {if *DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 1,2,3,4 | *DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5 & *DEMOGRAPHICS.DVAGE2UK* less than or equal to 14} / came to the UK to live {if *DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN* = 5 & *DEMOGRAPHICS.DVAGE2UK* greater than 14}, have you ever lived further than 5 miles from where you live now?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MLiveDist5

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. *Migration History module*

Universe

If (*MNMoves* > = 1) // Moved one or more times

And If (*MLiveDist* = 1,2) // Lives less than 2 miles or 2 to 5 miles from where living aged 14 or where lived when first came to the UK

Mlivedistf. *Furthest distance lived from present home*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

What is the furthest away you've lived?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Between 5 and 20 miles
2	Between 20 and 50 miles
3	Between 50 and 100 miles
4	More than 100 miles
5	In a country outside the UK

Use

Ask MLiveDistF

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. *Migration History module*

Universe

If (*MNMoves* > = 1) // Moved one or more times

And If (*MLiveDist* = 1,2) // Lives less than 2 miles or 2 to 5 miles from where living aged 14 or where lived when first came to the UK

And If (*MLiveDist5* = 1) // Has lived further than 5 miles from where live now

Mintent. *Current migration intentions*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

SCIP

Text

What best describes your current situation or which comes closest?

Options

1	I expect to stay in the UK to live
2	I expect to move between the UK and country of birth on a regular basis
3	I live here now but I expect to return to country of birth to live there in the future
4	I live here now but I expect to live in another country in the future

Use

ASK MINTENT

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. *Migration History module*

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 2) // Born outside the UK and Arrived in UK aged 16+

Mintwhen. *When expects to migrate*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

SCIP

Text

How soon do you expect to return to your country of birth {if MINTENT = 3} / move to another country {if MINTENT = 4}?

Options

1	In the next 12 months
2	In the next 1-3 years
3	In more than 3 years

Use

ASK MINTWHEN

Modules

Module Migrationhistory_iemb1. *Migration History module*

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 2) // Born outside the UK and Arrived in UK aged 16+
And If (MINTENT = 3 | 4) // Expects to return to live in country of birth or move to live in another country

Module *Disability module*

Use

USE Disability_iemb1

Inthealth. *Health module intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Next, we have some questions about your health.

Options

1	Continue
---	----------

Use

ASK Inthealth

Modules

Module Disability_iemb1. *Disability module*

Health. *Long-standing illness or disability*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

FRS (adapted)

Text

Do you have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled you over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble you over a period of at least 12 months.

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Health

Modules

Module Disability_iemb1. *Disability module*

Disdif. *Type of impairment or disability*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

FRS (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Does this/Do these health problem(s) or disability(ies) mean that you have substantial difficulties with any of the following areas of your life?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Mobility (moving around at home and walking)
2	Lifting, carrying or moving objects
3	Manual dexterity (using your hands to carry out everyday tasks)
4	Continence (bladder and bowel control)
5	Hearing (apart from using a standard hearing aid)
6	Sight (apart from wearing standard glasses)
7	Communication or speech problems
8	Memory or ability to concentrate, learn or understand
9	Recognising when you are in physical danger
10	Your physical co-ordination (e.g. balance)
11	Difficulties with own personal care (e.g. getting dressed, taking a bath or shower)
12	Other health problem or disability
96	None of these

Use

Ask DisDif

Modules

Module Disability_iemb1. *Disability module*

Universe

If (Health = 1) // Has a long-standing illness or disability

Module *Health conditions module*

Use

Use Healthconditions_iemb1

Hcond. *Diagnosed health conditions*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS/NHANES

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that you have any of these conditions? Please just tell me the numbers that apply.

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Asthma
2	Arthritis
3	Congestive heart failure
4	Coronary heart disease
5	Angina
6	Heart attack or myocardial infarction
7	Stroke
8	Emphysema
9	Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid
10	Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid
11	Chronic bronchitis
12	Any kind of liver condition
13	Cancer or malignancy
14	Diabetes
15	Epilepsy
16	High blood pressure
17	Clinical depression
18	Other long standing/chronic condition, please specify
96	None of these

Use

Ask HCond

Modules

Module Healthconditions_iemb1. *Health conditions module*

Hcondo. *Has other health condition since last interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

What other health conditions has a doctor or other health professional told you that you had?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER HEALTH CONDITION(S)

Use

Ask HCondo

Modules

Module Healthconditions_iemb1. *Health conditions module*

Universe

If (HCond = 18) //Has other health condition since last interview

Hconds. *Still have health condition*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS/NHANES

Text

Do you still have [HCond]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HCondS

Modules

Module Healthconditions_iemb1. *Health conditions module*

In Loops

'loop foreach health condition.

Universe

If (HCond > 0 & HCond < 18) // Has a diagnosed health condition

And If (HCond = 1-5 Or 8-17) // Has a health condition other than a heart attack or stroke

Hconda. *Age told had health condition*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS/NHANES

Text

What age were you when you were first told you had a (if HCond=6|7) [HCond]?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AGE

Use

Ask HConDA

Modules

Module Healthconditions_iemb1. *Health conditions module*

In Loops

'loop foreach health condition.

Universe

If (HCond > 0 & HCond < 18) // Has a diagnosed health condition

Hard Check: If (Age Entered Is Greater Than Current Age) // Do not allow ages greater than current age to be entered
END LOOP

Module *Partnership history module*

Use

Use Partnershiphistory_iemb1

Partner. *Time at start of partnership history module*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Development Notes

Use

Compute PARTNER = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

Partint. *Partnership intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Text

We are interested in some important events that there may have been in your life, such as marriage and the birth of children.

Options

1	Continue
---	----------

Use

Ask PartInt

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

Lcmarm. *Month of current marriage*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Thinking of your current *[marriage / civil partnership]*, in what month and year did you *[get married / form your civil partnership]*?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LCMarM

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

Universe

IF (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership

Lcmmary4. *Year of current marriage*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask LCMarY4

ModulesModule Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module***Universe**

IF (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**Mpno.** *Person number of spouse*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

SELECT THE SPOUSE/CIVIL PARTNER FROM THE LIST BELOW

Use

Ask MPNO

ModulesModule Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module***Universe**

IF (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership

Lcmcoh. *Cohabited before current marriage*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

TextAs you know more people are living together before getting married. Did you and your live together as a couple before you ?**Options**

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LCMCoh

ModulesModule Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module***Universe**

IF (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership

Lcmcbm. *Month began cohabiting before current marriage*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year did you start living together?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LCMCbM

ModulesModule Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership

And If (LCMCoH = 1) // Cohabited before marriage/civil partnership

LcmcbY4. *Year began cohabiting before current marriage*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask LCMCbY4

ModulesModule Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module***Universe**

If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership

And If (LCMCoH = 1) // Cohabited before marriage/civil partnership

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

LcmSPm. *Month separated*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year did you stop living together?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October

11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LCMSpM

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

Universe

If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership
 And If (MPNo = 0) // Spouse not resident in household

Lcmspy4. *Year separated*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask LCMSpY4

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

Universe

If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) // Married or a Civil Partner in a legally-recognised Civil Partnership
 And If (MPNo = 0) // Spouse not resident in household

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Nmar. *Number of marriages*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Altogether, how many times have you been married or in a civil partnership?

Interviewer Instruction

IF CURRENTLY MARRIED INCLUDE CURRENT MARRIAGE

Use

Ask NMar

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

Universe

If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9) // Married, Civil Partner, Separated from Spouse, Divorced, Widowed, Separated from Civil Partner, a former Civil Partner (Civil Partnership dissolved) or a surviving Civil Partner (partner having died)

Pmarint. *Previous marriages intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Text

I would now like to ask you about your previous marriages or civil partnerships, starting with your first.

Options

1	Continue
---	----------

Use

Ask PMarInt

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

Note

set total number of previous marriages to NMar-1, if currently married, or NMar, if not.

Temporary Variable N_previous_marriages.

Type
number

Use

Compute N_previous_marriages = counter;

Marno. *Marriage number*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute Marno = counter;

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

In Loops

!loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

Lmarm. *month of marriage*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Thinking of your [first / second / third / most recent] marriage or civil partnership, in what month and year did you get married or form your civil partnership?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LMarM

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

In Loops

!loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

Lmary4. *year of marriage*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask LMarY4

ModulesModule Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module***In Loops**

'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Lmcoh. *Cohabited before marriage*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

As you know more people are living together before getting married. Did you and your wife/husband/civil partner live together as a couple before you got married or formed your civil partnership?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LMCoh

ModulesModule Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module***In Loops**

'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

Lmcbm. *Month started living together*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year did you start living together?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LMCbM

ModulesModule Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module***In Loops**

'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

And If (LMCoh = 1) // Cohabited before previous marriage spell

LmcbY4. Year started living together

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask LMCbY4

ModulesModule Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module***In Loops**

'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

And If (LMCoh = 1) // Cohabited before previous marriage spell

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Lmend. How marriage/civil partnership ended

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How did that marriage or civil partnership end?

Options

1	Divorce/civil partnership being dissolved
2	Widowhood/partner dying
97	Something else

Use

Ask LMEnd

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

Lmwwm. *Month widowed/partner died*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year did that happen?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LMWwM

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

And If (LMEnd = 2) // Marriage/partnership ended in widowhood/partner dying

Lmwwy4. *Year widowed/partner died*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask LMWwY4

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

And If (LMEnd = 2) // Marriage/partnership ended in widowhood/partner dying

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Lspwwd. *Co-resident when spouse/partner died*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Were you and your husband/wife or civil partner living together at that time?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LSpWwd

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
 And If (LMEnd = 2) // Marriage/partnership ended in widowhood/partner dying

Lmdvm. *Month divorced/civil partnership dissolved*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year did you get divorced/was your civil partnership dissolved?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LMDvM

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
 And If (LMEnd = 1) // Marriage/partnership ended in divorce/civil partnership being dissolved

Lmdvy4. Year divorced/civil partnership dissolved

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask LMDvY4

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

And If (LMEnd = 1) // Marriage/partnership ended in divorce/civil partnership being dissolved

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Lmspm. Month - not co-resident on death of partner|Month separated

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year did you stop living together?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LMSpM

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.

And If ((LMEnd = 1 | 97) | LSpWrd = 2) // Marriage ended in divorce/civil partnership dissolved OR not co-resident when spouse/partner died

Lmspy4. Year - not co-resident on death of partner|Year separated

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask LMSpY4

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

In Loops

'loop for counter = 1,n_previous_marriages

Universe

If ((NMar > 1) | ((NMar = 1) & (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 4,5,6,7,8,9))) // More than one marriage OR ever married or partnered once but not currently married or partnered.
 And If ((LMEnd = 1 | 97) | LSpWwd = 2) // Marriage ended in divorce/civil partnership dissolved OR not co-resident when spouse/partner died

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

END LOOP

Lcoh. *Ever cohabited*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

If currently cohabiting, autofill as 'Yes'

Text

As you know some couples live together without actually getting married. Aside from any marriages or civil partnerships you have just told me about, have you ever lived with someone as a couple for three months or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

If (currently Cohabiting) Compute LCoh = 1;
 Else: Ask ;

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

Lncoh. *Number cohabiting partners*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

In all, how many partners have you ever lived with for three months or more outside of marriage?

Interviewer Instruction

EXCLUDE MARRIAGE PARTNERS OR CIVIL PARTNERS
 IF COHABITING INCLUDE CURRENT PARTNER

Use

Ask LNCoh

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

Universe

If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited

Cohabno. *Cohabitation number*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute Cohabno = counter;

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

In Loops

'loop for Counter = 1 to LNCoh // Information on all cohabitations, including the current one

Universe

If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited

Lcsbm. *Month began cohabitation spell*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year did you start living with your [first/second/third/fourth/fifth/sixth/seventh/eighth/ninth/current/last] partner?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LCsBM

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

In Loops

'loop for Counter = 1 to LNCoh // Information on all cohabitations, including the current one

Universe

If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited

Lcsby4. *Year began cohabitation spell*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask LCsBY4

ModulesModule Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module***In Loops**

'loop for Counter = 1 to LNCoh // Information on all cohabitations, including the current one

Universe

If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**Lcsem.** *Month ceased cohabitation spell*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year did you stop living with this partner?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LCsEM

ModulesModule Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module***In Loops**

'loop for Counter = 1 to LNCoh // Information on all cohabitations, including the current one

Universe

If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited

And If (not Current Spell Of Cohabitation) // Not current spell of cohabitation

Lcsey4. *Year ceased cohabitation spell*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask LCsEY4

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_iemb1. *Partnership history module*

In Loops

'loop for Counter = 1 to LNCoh // Information on all cohabitations, including the current one

Universe

If (LCoh = 1) // Ever cohabited

And If (not Current Spell Of Cohabitation) // Not current spell of cohabitation

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

END LOOP

Module *Fertility history module*

Use

Use Fertilityhistory_iemb1

Fertility. *Time at start of fertility history module*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Development Notes

Use

Compute FERTILITY = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

Fertintro. *Fertility intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Text

The next questions are about any children you may have had, including step or adopted children and biological children.

Options

1	Continue
---	----------

Use

Ask FertIntro

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

Information Only

The next questions are about any children you may have had, including step or adopted children and biological children.

Ladopt. *Ever had step/adopted child(ren)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Have you ever had any adopted or step children living with you?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LAdopt

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

Universe

If ($NAdoptCh = 0$) // Number of adoptive children from HH Grid is 0

Lnadopt. *Number of step/adopted child(ren)*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How many step/adopted children have you had in all?

Use

Ask LNAdopt

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

Universe

If ($LAdopt = 1$ | $NAdoptCh > 0$) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

Adoptint. *Step/adoption preamble*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Text

I'd like to ask you about each adopted or step child in turn, starting with the eldest.

Options

1	Continue
---	----------

Use

Ask AdoptInt

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

Universe

If ($LAdopt = 1$ | $NAdoptCh > 0$) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

And If ($(LAdopt = 1$ | $NAdoptCh > 0)$ & $LNAdopt > 1$) // Has more than one step or adopted child in HH

Information Only

I'd like to ask you about each adopted or step child in turn, starting with the eldest.

Adoptno. *Person number of adopted child*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute Adoptno = person Number Of Next Adopted Child Reported In Household Grid;

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

In Loops

'loop for each LNAdopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

Lacbd. *Date of birth - step/adopted child*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

What is your [eldest/next eldest] adopted or step-child's date of birth?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask LACBD

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

In Loops

'loop for each LNAdopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

Lacbm. *Month of birth - step/adopted child*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask LACBM

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

In Loops

'loop for each LNAadopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

Lacby4. *Year of birth - step/adopted child*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask LACBY4

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

In Loops

'loop for each LNAadopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Lacsx. *Sex of step-adopted child*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Are/Were they a boy or a girl?

Options

1	Boy
2	Girl

Use

Ask LACSx

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

In Loops

'loop for each LNAadopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

Lascst. *Whether step or adopted*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Is [the/she/they] a step or adopted child?

Options

1	Step
2	Adopted

Use

Ask LASCst

ModulesModule Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module***In Loops**

'loop for each LNAadopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

Lacyb4. Year step/adopted child joined resp HH

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

In what year did [he/she] begin living with you?

Use

Ask LACYB4

ModulesModule Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module***In Loops**

'loop for each LNAadopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**Hard Check: If (LACYB4 < LACBY4) // Year child began living with respondent is prior to year of child's birth**

Lacly. Step/adopted child still lives in resp HH

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Does [he/she] still live with you?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Died

Use

Ask LACLv

ModulesModule Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module***In Loops**

'loop for each LNAadopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

Lacno. PNO of step/adopted child in HH

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WHICH ADOPTED OR STEP CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?

Use

Ask LACNo

ModulesModule Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module***In Loops**

'loop for each LNAadopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

And If (LACLv = 1) // Step/adopted child resident

Lacal. Age of step/adopted child when last lived with resp

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

What age was [the/she/they] when [the/she/they] last lived with you?

Use

Ask LACal

ModulesModule Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module***In Loops**

'loop for each LNAadopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

And If (LACLv = 2) // Step/adopted child not resident

Lacyd4. Year of death - step/adopted child

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

In which year did that happen?

Use

Ask LACyD4

ModulesModule Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module***In Loops**

'loop for each LNAadopt = 1 to 16 (for each step/adopted child)

Universe

If (LAdopt = 1 | NAdoptCh > 0) // Has had adopted children or adoptive children in HH Grid

And If (LACLv = 3) // Step/adopted child deceased

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**Hard Check: If (LACyD4 < LACBY4) // Year child died is prior to year of child's birth**

END LOOP

Lprnt. *Ever had/fathered children*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Have you ever `[fathered/had]` any children?

Interviewer Instruction

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LPrnt

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

Universe

If (`NNatCh = 0`) // Number of biological children in HH is 0

Lnprnt. *Number of biological children ever had/fathered*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I just check, how many biological children have you `[fathered/had]`?

Interviewer Instruction

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Use

Ask LNPrnt

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

Universe

If (`LPrnt = 1 | NNatCh > 0`) // Ever had/fathered children or number of biological children in HH greater than 0

Childint. *Biological child(ren) preamble*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Text

I'd like to ask you about each child, starting with your eldest child.

Options

1	Continue
---	----------

Use

Ask ChildInt

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

Universe

If (`LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1`) // Parent of biological child

Information Only

I'd like to ask you about each child, starting with your eldest child.

Lchborn. *Where child born - biological*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

In which country was your `[eldest/next eldest]` child born?

Options

1	In the UK
2	In your country of birth
3	In another country?

Use

Ask LChBorn

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

In Loops

'loop for each LNPrnt & LPrnt = 1 (for each child)

Universe

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 2) // Resp not born in the UK and came to the UK aged 16 or over

Lchlv. *Child resident - biological*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Is your `[eldest/next oldest]` child still living with you?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Died
4	Stillborn

Use

Ask LChLv

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

In Loops

'loop for each LNPrnt & LPrnt = 1 (for each child)

Universe

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child

Lchyd4. *Year biological child left household/died*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

In which year did that happen?

Use

Ask LChyD4

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

In Loops

'loop for each LNPrnt & LPrnt = 1 (for each child)

Universe

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
 And If (LChLv = 3,4) // Child deceased or stillborn

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Lchsx. Sex of non-resident biological child

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Are/Were they a boy or a girl?

Options

1	Boy
2	Girl

Use

Ask LChSx

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

In Loops

'loop for each LNPrnt & LPrnt = 1 (for each child)

Universe

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
 And If (LChLv > 1) // Child non-resident, deceased or stillborn

Lchdobd. Day of birth of non-resident biological child

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

What is/was [his/her/their] date of birth?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask LChDoBD

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

In Loops

'loop for each LNPrnt & LPrnt = 1 (for each child)

Universe

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
 And If (LChLv = 2,3) // Child non-resident, or deceased

Lchdobm. Month of birth of non-resident biological child

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask LChDoBM

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_jemb1. *Fertility history module*

In Loops
'loop for each LNPrnt & LPrnt = 1 (for each child)

Universe
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 2,3) // Child non-resident, or deceased

Lchdoby. *Year of birth of non-resident biological child*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask LChDoBY

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_jemb1. *Fertility history module*

In Loops
'loop for each LNPrnt & LPrnt = 1 (for each child)

Universe
If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
And If (LChLv = 2,3) // Child non-resident, or deceased

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Lchal. *Age last lived with resp*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source
BHPS
Text
What age was [he/she/they] last lived with you?

Interviewer Instruction
IF CHILD HAS NEVER LIVED WITH RESPONDENT, ENTER 0

Use
Ask LChal

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

In Loops

'loop for each LNPrnt & LPrnt = 1 (for each child)

Universe

If (LNPrnt > 1 | LPrnt = 1) // Parent of biological child
 And If (LChLv = 2,3) // Child non-resident, or deceased
 And If (LChLv <> 4) // Child not stillborn

END LOOP

Lchmor. *Likely resp will have more children*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you think you will have [any more/any] children?

Options

1	Yes
2	Self/partner currently pregnant
3	No

Use

Ask LChMor

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.sex = 1 & HHGRID.DVage In 15-64) | (HHGRID.sex = 2 & HHGRID.DVage In 15-45)) // Male and aged 15-64 or female and aged 15-45

Lchmorn. *No. more children resp likely to have*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How [many more/many] children do you think you will have?

Use

Ask LChMorN

Modules

Module Fertilityhistory_iemb1. *Fertility history module*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.sex = 1 & HHGRID.DVage In 15-64) | (HHGRID.sex = 2 & HHGRID.DVage In 15-45)) // Male and aged 15-64 or female and aged 15-45
 And If (LChMor = 1) // Likely resp will have more children

Module *Own First Job module*

Use

Use Ownfirstjob_iemb1

J1none. *Still in full-time education / never had a job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

Adapted from BHPS

Scripting Notes

The SPONTANEOUS category comes first to match the response options in J1NONE on BHPS data

Text

Since leaving full-time education, have you ever had a paid job?

Options

1	SPONTANEOUS Still in full-time education
2	Never had a paid job
3	Had a paid job

Use

Ask J1NONE

ModulesModule Ownfirstjob_iemb1. *Own First Job module***Universe**

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat <> 1|2) // Current economic activity is not employed or self-employed

J1soc00. *First job (SOC) after leaving school*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

TextWhat was **your own** first job after leaving full-time education? Please tell me the exact job title and describe the work you did.**Interviewer Instruction**

TYPE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIPTION

Use

Ask J1SOC00

ModulesModule Ownfirstjob_iemb1. *Own First Job module***Universe**

If (J1NONE = 3 | (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // Had a first job after full-time education or current economic activity is employed or self-employed

J1ukjob. *First job in the UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Was this job in the UK?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask J1UKJob

ModulesModule Ownfirstjob_iemb1. *Own First Job module***Universe**

If (J1NONE = 3 | (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // Had a first job after full-time education or current economic activity is employed or self-employed

And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 2) // Was not born in the UK and came to the UK aged 16 or over

J1cojob. *Country of first job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

In which country was this job?

Options

1	Your country of birth
2	Another country?

Use

Ask J1CoJob

Modules

Module Ownfirstjob_iemb1. *Own First Job module*

Universe

If (J1NONE = 3 | (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // Had a first job after full-time education or current economic activity is employed or self-employed
 And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5 & DEMOGRAPHICS.DV2UK16 = 2) // Was not born in the UK and came to the UK aged 16 or over
 And If (J1UKJob = 2) // First job was not in the UK

J1semp. *Employee or self-employed: First job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use

Ask J1SEMP

Modules

Module Ownfirstjob_iemb1. *Own First Job module*

Universe

If (J1NONE = 3 | (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // Had a first job after full-time education or current economic activity is employed or self-employed

J1boss. *Hired employees: First job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Did you have employees?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask J1BOSS

ModulesModule Ownfirstjob_iemb1. *Own First Job module***Universe**

If (J1NONE = 3 | (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // Had a first job after full-time education or current economic activity is employed or self-employed
 And If (J1SEMP = 2) // first job was self-employed

J1mngr. *Managerial duties: first job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/Supervisor
3	Not manager or supervisor

Use

Ask J1MNGR

ModulesModule Ownfirstjob_iemb1. *Own First Job module***Universe**

If (J1NONE = 3 | (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // Had a first job after full-time education or current economic activity is employed or self-employed
 And If (J1SEMP = 1) // first job was employed

J1joboth. *Last job before moving to the UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Now thinking about the last job you did before you moved to the UK in [YR2UK4], please tell me the exact job title and describe the work you did.

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN JOB NAME OR TITLE

Use

Ask J1Joboth

ModulesModule Ownfirstjob_iemb1. *Own First Job module***Universe**

If (J1NONE = 3 | (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // Had a first job after full-time education or current economic activity is employed or self-employed
 And If (J1UKJob = 2) // First job was not in the UK

J1soc00uk. *First job (SOC) since coming to UK*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

In addition to DK/REF options, we would like a meaningful non-response code of '0' if never worked in the UK.

Text

And now thinking about your first job in the UK, please tell me the job title and describe the work you did when you first came to the UK in [YR2UK4].

Interviewer Instruction

TYPE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIPTION

Use

Ask J1Soc00UK

Modules

Module Ownfirstjob_iemb1. *Own First Job module*

Universe

If (J1NONE = 3 | (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // Had a first job after full-time education or current economic activity is employed or self-employed
 And If (J1UKJob = 2) // First job was not in the UK
 And If (DEMOGRAPHICS.ukborn = 5) // Was not born in the UK

Module *Current Employment module*

Use

Use Currentemployment_iemb1

Jbhas. *Did paid work last week*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I just check, did you do any paid work **last week** - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBHAS

Modules

Module Currentemployment_iemb1. *Current Employment module*

Jboff. *No work last week but has paid job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Even though you weren't working did you have a job that you were away from last week?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting to take up job

Use

Ask JBOFF

Modules

Module Currentemployment_iemb1. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

Jboffy. Reason off work last week

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

What was the main reason you were away from work last week?

Options

1	Maternity/Paternity leave
2	Other leave/holiday
3	Sick/injured
4	Attending training course
5	Laid off/on short time
6	On strike
7	Other personal/family reasons
97	Other reasons

Use

Ask JBOFFY

Modules

Module Currentemployment_iemb1. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If (JBHAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

And If (JBOFF = 1) // Has a job

Jbterm1. Current job: permanent or temporary

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, is your job...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	A permanent job
2	Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

Use

Ask JBTERM1

Modules

Module Currentemployment_iemb1. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

Jbterm2. Type of non-permanent job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Seasonal work
2	Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3	Agency temping
4	Casual type of work
97	Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

Use

Ask JBTERM2

Modules

Module Currentemployment_iemb1. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent

Jbsic07. *Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS, revised as per ONS & LFS

Text

What does the firm/organisation you work for mainly make or do at the place where you work?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.

Use

Ask JBSIC07

Modules

Module Currentemployment_iemb1. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

Jbsoc00. *Occupation (SOC2000): current job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

What was your main job last week? Please tell me the exact job title and describe fully the sort of work you do.

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS.

Use

Ask JBSOC00

Modules

Module Currentemployment_iemb1. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

Jbsemp. *Employed or self-employed: current job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Are you an employee or self-employed?

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use

Ask JBSEMP

Modules

Module Currentemployment_iemb1. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

Jbbgdat. *Date started current job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Text

And on what date did you start working in your present job?

If you have been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change. Otherwise please give me the date when you started doing the job you are doing now for your present employer or working self-employed.

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE DAY/MONTH/YEAR

IF FULL DATE NOT KNOWN, RECORD AS DK AND ENTER SEPARATE DAY, MONTH AND YEAR WHERE KNOWN AT SUBSEQUENT QUESTIONS.

Use

Ask JBBGDat

Modules

Module Currentemployment_iemb1. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

Hard Check: If (Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job) // Respondent aged under 14 when started job

Hard Check: If (JBBGDat After Date Of Interview) // Job start date is after date of interview

Jbbgd. *Day started current job*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE DAY

Use

Ask JBBGD

Modules

Module Currentemployment_iemb1. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

Jbbgm. *Month started current job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask JBBGM

Modules

Module Currentemployment_iemb1. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
 And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

Jbbgy. *Year started current job*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

Use

Ask JBBGY

Modules

Module Currentemployment_iemb1. *Current Employment module*

Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
 And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Hard Check: If (Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job) // The respondent started this job prior to the age of 14

Module *Employees module*

Use

Use Employees_iemb1

Jbmngr. *Managerial duties: current job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you have any managerial duties or do you supervise any other employees?

Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	NOT manager or supervisor

Use

Ask JbMngr

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

Jbsize. *No. employed at workplace: current job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How many people are employed at the place where you work?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Don't know but fewer than 25
11	Don't know but 25 or more

Use

Ask JbSize

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

Jbsect. *Private company*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

IHS

Text

Do you work for a private firm or business or other limited company or do you work for some other type of organisation?

Options

1	Private firm or business, a limited company
2	Other type of organisation

Use

Ask JbSect

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

Jbsectpub. *Non-private organisation*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

IHS

Text

What kind of non-private organisation do you work for?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	A public limited company (check it is not a private firm or business as at JbSect)
2	A nationalised industry/state corporation
3	Central government or civil service
4	Local government or council (including police, fire services and local authority controlled schools/colleges)
5	A university or other grant-funded education establishment (include opted-out schools)
6	A health authority or NHS trust
7	A charity, voluntary organisation or trust
8	The armed forces
9	Some other kind of organisation

Use

Ask JbSectPub

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (JbSect = 2) //Work for a non-private organisation

Jbhrs. *No. of hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
1	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Allow fractional hours

Text

Thinking about your (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, are you expected to work in a normal week?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS

Use

Ask JbHrs

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

Soft Check: If (JbHrs > 40) // Works more than 40 hours per week

Jbot. *No. of overtime hours in normal week*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

And how many hours overtime do you usually work in a normal week?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NONE CODE 0

Use

Ask JbOt

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

Soft Check: If (JbOt > 10) // Works more than 10 hours overtime per week

Jbotpd. *No. of hours worked as paid overtime*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How much of that overtime is usually paid overtime?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NO PAID OVERTIME CODE 0

Use

Ask JbOtPd

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (JbOt > 0) //Usually work overtime

Jbpl. *Work location*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you work mainly...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	At home
2	At your employer's premises
3	Driving or travelling around
4	Or at one or more other places?
97	SPONTANEOUS: Other

Use

Ask JbPl

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

Paygl. *Gross pay at last payment*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

The last time you were paid, what was your gross pay - that is including any overtime, bonuses, commission, tips or tax refund but before any deductions for tax, National Insurance or pension contributions, union dues and so on?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
 ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
 RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSリップ IF POSSIBLE

Use

Ask PayGL

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

Paygwc. *Pay period: gross pay*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How long a period did that cover?

Options

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
6	Two calendar months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use

Ask PayGWC

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
 And If (PayGL = 1..9999997) //Gross pay at last payment provided

Soft Check: If (Resp Is Paid 100,000 Or More Per Year) // Annual gross income is 100,000 or more

Paynl. *Take home pay at last payment*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

And what was your take home pay last time, that is after any deductions were made for tax, National Insurance, pensions, union dues etc?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
 IF NO DEDUCTIONS MADE PLEASE ENTER 0
 IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
 RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSLLIP IF POSSIBLE

Use

Ask PayNL

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
 And If (PayGL <> REF) //Gross pay at last payment is not refused

Paynwc. *Pay period: take home pay*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How long a period did that cover?

Options

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
6	Two calendar months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use

Ask PayNWC

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
 And If (PayGL <> REF) //Gross pay at last payment is not refused
 And If (PayNL = 1..9999997) //Take home pay at last payment provided

Hard Check: If (PAYNL > PAYGL) // Net pay is greater than gross pay

Text

Net pay can't be greater than gross pay. Please revise.

Hard Check: If (PAYNL = PAYGL) // Net pay is same as gross pay

Text

Net pay seems to be the same as gross pay. If indeed there are no deductions, enter 0.

Soft Check: If (PAYNL > 0 & (2 X PAYNL Is Less Than PAYGL)) // Net pay is greater than 0 and net pay x 2 is less than gross pay

Text

There is a big difference between net and gross pay. Please check.

Payusl. *Last take home pay the usual amount*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Your take home pay last time was £ PAYNL {if PAYNL greater than 0} / PAYGL {if PAYNL = 0}. Is this the amount you usually receive (before any statutory sick pay or statutory maternity, paternity or adoption pay)?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PayUSL

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided

Payu. *Usual pay*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How much are you usually paid?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

ENTER TO NEAREST POUND

Use

Ask PayU

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided

And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received

Payuwc. *Pay period: usual pay*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How long a period did that cover?

Options

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
6	Two calendar months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use

Ask PayUWC

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
 And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
 And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received
 And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF) // Usual pay is not missing, don't know or refused

Payug. Usual pay: gross/net of deductions

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

And is that before or after any deductions for tax, National Insurance, union dues and so on or are there usually no deductions at all made from your salary?

Options

1	Before deductions
2	After deductions
3	No deductions

Use

Ask PayUG

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
 And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
 And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received
 And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF) // Usual pay is not missing, don't know or refused

Paytyp. Salaried or paid by the hour

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How is your pay calculated, in particular are you salaried or paid by the hour?

Options

1	Salaried
2	Basic salary plus commission
3	Paid by the hour
97	Other

Use

Ask PayTyp

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee

Pvtpay. Additional pay for extra hours

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

If you were to work more hours than usual during some week, would you receive additional pay for these extra hours of work?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Sometimes/depends

Use

Ask PVTPay

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) //Pay type is not hourly

Extnsa. Additional pay for extra hours: amount given

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

About how much would you be paid per hour for those extra hours?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount/varies

Use

Ask ExtNsa

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) //Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked

Extrate. *Additional pay for extra hours hourly rate*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
2	6	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR EXTRA HOURS
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use

Ask ExtrRate

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) //Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
```

Soft Check: If (ExtRate < 5.52 Or ExtRate > 50.00) // Additional pay for extra hours worked is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

Extrest. *Estimated amount - additional pay for extra hours*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED

Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

Use

Ask ExtRest

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtRate > 0) // Extra pay rate provided
```

Basnsa. *Basic pay: amount given*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

What is your hourly rate of pay for your basic hours of work?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount per hour/varies

Use

Ask BasNsa

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
 And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour

Basrate. *Basic pay hourly rate*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
2	6	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR BASIC HOURS
 ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use

Ask BasRate

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
 And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
 And If (BasNsa = 0) // Paid by the hour

Soft Check: If (BasRate < 5.52 Or If BasRate > 50.00) // Basic pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

Basrest. *Estimated amount - hourly basic pay rate*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR BASIC HOURS

Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

Use

Ask BasRest

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
 And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
 And If (BasNsa = 0) // Paid by the hour
 And If (BasRate > 0) // Hourly rate for basic pay provided

Ovtnsa. *Overtime pay: amount given*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

What is your hourly rate of pay for overtime?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount per hour/varies
2	No paid overtime

Use

Ask OvtNsa

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
 And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
 And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused

Ovtrate. *Overtime pay hourly rate*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
2	6	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR OVERTIME
 ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use

Ask OvtRate

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
 And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
 And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
 And If (OvtNsa = 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided

Soft Check: If (OvtRate < 5.52 Or If OvtRate > 50.00) // Overtime pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

Ovtrest. *Estimated amount - hourly overtime rate*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR OVERTIME

Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

Use

Ask OvtRest

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
 And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
 And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
 And If (OvtNsa = 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided
 And If (OvtRate > 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided

Jbttwt. *Minutes spent travelling to work*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door (in minutes)?

Interviewer Instruction

ONE WAY JOURNEY ONLY
 IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE MINUTES
 IF DOESNT APPLY ENTER 0

Use

Ask JbTTWT

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
 And If (JbP1 = 2|3|4) // works somewhere other than at home

Soft Check: If (JBTTWT >=70 Mins) // Minutes spent travelling to work is 70 or more

Worktrav. *Mode of transport for journey to work*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

DEFRA (adapted)

Text

And how do you usually get to your place of work?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
 IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Drive myself by car or van
2	Get a lift with someone from household
3	Get a lift with someone outside the household
4	Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5	Taxi/minicab

6	Bus/coach
7	Train
8	<input type="text"/> Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway <small>(if region = England/Scotland/Wales)</small>
9	Cycle
10	Walk
97	Other

Use

Ask WorkTrav

Modules

Module Employees_iemb1. *Employees module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) //employee
 And If (JbP1 = 2|3|4) //works somewhere other than at home

Module *Self employment module*

Use

Use Selfemployment_iemb1

Jsboss. *S/emp: hires employees*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you have any employees?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JSBOSS

Modules

Module Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) //Self-employed

Jssize. *S/emp: number of employees*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How many people do you employ?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999

9	1000 or more
10	Don't know but fewer than 25
11	Don't know but 25 or more

Use

Ask JSSIZE

Modules

Module Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
 And If (JSBOSS = 1) // Have employees

Jshrs. *S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How many hours in total do you usually work in a week in your job?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
 WRITE IN HOURS
 ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR

Use

Ask JSHRS

Modules

Module Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Soft Check: If (JSHRS > 50) // Number of hours worked per week is greater than 50

Jstypeb. *S/emp: nature of employment*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Which of these best describes your employment situation...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Running a business or a professional practice
2	Partner in a business or a professional practice
3	Working for myself
4	A sub-contractor
5	Doing freelance work
6	Or self-employed in some other way?

Use

Ask JSTYPEB

Modules

Module Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Jsaccs. *S/emp: draws up profit/loss accounts*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

In this job/business are annual business accounts prepared for the Inland Revenue for tax purposes?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Not yet but will be

Use

Ask JSACCS

Modules

Module Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Jspart. *S/emp: own account or partnership*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Are you working on your own account or are you in partnership with someone else?

Options

1	Own account (sole owner)
2	In partnership

Use

Ask JSPART

Modules

Module Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

Jsprbm. *S/emp: date accounts began: month*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE IF PREPARED BY ACCOUNTANT
PLEASE ENTER THE **BEGINNING MONTH**

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May

6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask JSPRBM

ModulesModule Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

Jsprby4. *S/emp: date accounts began: year*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer InstructionPLEASE ENTER THE **BEGINNING YEAR****Use**

Ask JSPRBY4

ModulesModule Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Jsprem. *S/emp: date accounts ended: month*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer InstructionPLEASE ENTER THE **ENDING MONTH****Options**

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask JSPREM

ModulesModule Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
 And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

Jsprey4. *S/emp: date accounts ended: year*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE ENDING YEAR

Use

Ask JSPREY4

ModulesModule Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
 And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

Hard Check: If (Month/year Accounts Ended Is Before Month/year Accounts Began) // month/year accounts ended cannot be before month/year accounts began

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Jsprf. *S/emp: net profit in last yearly account*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

What was the amount of (your share of) the profit or loss figure shown on these accounts for this period?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
 WRITE IN TO NEAREST £

Use

Ask JSPRF

ModulesModule Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
 And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

Jsprls. *Sole accounts: Whether profit/loss*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Does this figure relate to profit or loss?

Options

1	Profit/earnings
2	Loss

Use

Ask JSPRLS

ModulesModule Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused
```

Jsprtx. *Sole accounts: whether before tax*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

Options

1	Yes, before tax
2	No, after tax

Use

Ask JSPRTX

ModulesModule Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused
And If (JSPRLS = 1) // Amount stated refers to profit/earnings
```

Jsprni. *Sole accounts: whether before NI*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

Options

1	Yes, before NI
2	No, after NI

Use

Ask JSPRNI

ModulesModule Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module***Universe**

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused
And If (JSPRLS = 1) // Amount stated refers to profit/earnings
```

Jsworkac. *Work account*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

FRS

Text

Do you have separate bank or building society accounts for your work and your private finances?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JSWORKAC

Modules

Module Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
 And If ((JSACCS = 1|3)) // Self-employed, and annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue and net profit/loss last year is not missing, don't know or refused.

Jsownsum. *Draw money for non-business*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

FRS adapted

Scripting Notes

Showcard should appear like this:

Money from the work account:

- used for payments to yourself and any other personal spending
- used to pay domestic bills (including standing orders)
- transferred to a private account
- used for any other non-business use?

Text

Do you draw money from your work account for any non-business purposes, such as any of these?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE "YES" IF ANY APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JSOWNSUM

Modules

Module Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
 And If ((JSACCS = 1|3)) // Self-employed, and annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue and net profit/loss last year is not missing, don't know or refused.
 And If (JSWORKAC = 1) // Has separate accounts for work/business and private finances

Jsownamt. *Non-business amount per month*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

FRS adapted

Text

Thinking of the last 12 months, on average how much have you taken **EACH MONTH** for these non-business purposes?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AMOUNT

Use

Ask JSOWNAMT

Modules

Module Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
 And If ((JSACCS = 1|3)) // Self-employed, and annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue and net profit/loss last year is not missing, don't know or refused.
 And If (JSWORKAC = 1) // Has separate accounts for work/business and private finances
 And If (JSOWNSUM = 1) // If draws from work account for non-business purposes

Jstownth. *Other non-business income*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

FRS

Text

Apart from any drawings from the bank/building society, do you receive any other income from this job/business, for personal use?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JSOWNOTH

Modules

Module Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
 And If ((JSACCS = 1|3)) // Self-employed, and annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue and net profit/loss last year is not missing, don't know or refused.
 And If (JSWORKAC = 1) // Has separate accounts for work/business and private finances
 And If (JSOWNSUM = 1) // If draws from work account for non-business purposes

Jswotam. *Non-business average amount*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

FRS

Text

On average, how much is that each month?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER AMOUNT

Use

Ask JSOWOTAM

Modules

Module Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
 And If ((JSACCS = 1|3)) // Self-employed, and annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue and net profit/loss last year is not missing, don't know or refused.
 And If (JSWORKAC = 1) // Has separate accounts for work/business and private finances
 And If (JSOWNSUM = 1) // If draws from work account for non-business purposes
 And If (JSOWNOTH = 1) // If receives other non-business income

Jspayu. *Average income from job/business*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

After paying for any materials, equipment or goods that you use(d) in your work, what was your **weekly** or **monthly** income, on average, from

this job/business over the last 12 months?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO THE NEAREST POUND

Use

Ask JSPAYU

Modules

Module Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If ((JSACCS = 2|3|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 2|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 1 & (JSOWNSUM = 2|DK|REF))) // Business accounts have not been prepared or not yet been prepared or has no separate work and private bank account or has a private work or bank account but does not pay themselves from it, including don't know or refusals.

Jspayw. Job/business income: pay period (weeks)

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Was that weekly or monthly income?

Options

1	Weekly income
2	Monthly income
97	Other

Use

Ask JSPAYW

Modules

Module Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If ((JSACCS = 2|3|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 2|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 1 & (JSOWNSUM = 2|DK|REF))) // Business accounts have not been prepared or not yet been prepared or has no separate work and private bank account or has a private work or bank account but does not pay themselves from it, including don't know or refusals.
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, don't know or refused

Jspytx. Job/business income: whether before tax

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

Options

1	Yes, before tax
2	No, after tax

Use

Ask JSPYTX

Modules

Module Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If ((JSACCS = 2|3|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 2|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 1 & (JSOWNSUM = 2|DK|REF))) // Business accounts have not been prepared or not yet been prepared or has no separate work and private bank account or has a private work or bank account but does not pay themselves from it, including don't know or refusals.
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, don't know or refused

Jspyni. *Job/business income: whether before NI*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

Options

1	Yes, before NI
2	No, after NI

Use

ASK JSPYNI

Modules

Module Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module*

Universe

```
If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 ) // Self-employed
And If ( (JSACCS = 2|3|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 2|DK|REF) | (JSWORKAC = 1 & (JSOWNSUM =
2|DK|REF)) ) // Business accounts have not been prepared or not yet been prepared or has no separate work and private bank account or
has a private work or bank account but does not pay themselves from it, including don't know or refusals.
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, don't know or refused
```

Jspl. *S/emp: work location*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Where do you mainly work? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	At home
2	From your own home
3	From separate business premises
4	From a van or stall
5	From client's or customer's premises
6	Driving or travelling around
97	Or from some other place?

Use

ASK JSPL

Modules

Module Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module*

Universe

```
If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 ) // Self-employed
```

Jsttw. *S/emp: commuting time provided*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Text

About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door?

Options

1	Write in number of minutes
2	Doesn't apply

Use

Ask JSTTWT

Modules

Module Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
 And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home

Jsttwtb. *S/emp: commuting time*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
 WRITE IN NUMBER OF MINUTES

Use

Ask JSTTWTB

Modules

Module Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
 And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home
 And If (JSTTWT = 1) // Time taken to get to work is provided

Soft Check: If (JSTTWTB > = 70) // Takes 70 minutes or more to travel to work

Jsworktrav. *S/emp: mode of transport to work*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

DEFRA (adapted)

Text

And how do you usually get to your place of work?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
 IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Drive myself by car or van
2	Get a lift with someone from household
3	Get a lift with someone outside the household
4	Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5	Taxi/minicab
6	Bus/coach
7	Train
8	<input type="text"/> Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway <small>{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}</small>
9	Cycle
10	Walk
97	Other

Use

Ask JSWorkTrav

ModulesModule Selfemployment_iemb1. *Self employment module***Universe**

```
If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 ) // Self-employed
And If ( JSPL > 2 ) // Work somewhere other than at home
```

Module *Non Employment module*

Use

Use Nonemployment_iemb1

Julk4wk. *Looked for work in last 4 weeks*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Have you looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JULK4WK

ModulesModule Nonemployment_iemb1. *Non Employment module***Universe**

```
If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2 ) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
```

Julkjb. *Would like a regular paid job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Although you are not looking for paid work at the moment, would you like to have a regular paid job even if only for a few hours a week?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JULKJB

ModulesModule Nonemployment_iemb1. *Non Employment module***Universe**

```
If ( CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2 ) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If ( JULK4WK = 2 ) // Has not looked for work in last 4 weeks
```

Jubgn. *Able to start work within 2 weeks*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

If a job or a place on a government training scheme had been available in the week ending last Sunday, would you have been able to start within two weeks?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JUBGN

Modules

Module Nonemployment_iemb1. *Non Employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
 And If (JULK4WK = 1 | JULKJB = 1) // Would like a regular paid job

JulK4x. *Active steps to find work*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

In the past four weeks what active steps have you taken to find work? Have you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Applied directly to an employer
2	Studied or replied to advertisements
3	Searched for jobs/information about jobs on the internet
4	Contacted a private employment agency or job centre
5	Asked friends or contacts
6	Taken steps to start your own business
96	Or none of these steps?

Use

Ask JULK4X

Modules

Module Nonemployment_iemb1. *Non Employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
 And If (JULK4WK = 1) // Has looked for work in last 4 weeks

Jbhad. *Ever had paid employment*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	1	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Notes

1 = Yes, 2 = No

Use

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 1/2) Compute JBHAD = 1;
 Else If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1/2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.J1NONE = 3) Compute JBHAD = 1;
 Else If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1/2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.J1NONE = 1/2) Compute JBHAD = 2;

ModulesModule Nonemployment_iemb1. *Non Employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

Jlendm. *Month left last job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year did you leave your last paid job?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN MONTH

IF CANT REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask JLEndM

ModulesModule Nonemployment_iemb1. *Non Employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

Jlendy. *Year left last job*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN YEAR

IF CANT REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

Use

Ask JLEndY

ModulesModule Nonemployment_iemb1. *Non Employment module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Jlsic07. Industry (SIC07) of last job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

What did the firm/organisation you worked for mainly make or do (at the place where you worked)?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL.
DESCRIBE FULLY

Use

Ask JLSIC07

Modules

Module Nonemployment_iemb1. *Non Employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

Jlsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000) of last job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

What was your job?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS.

Use

Ask JLSOC00

Modules

Module Nonemployment_iemb1. *Non Employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

Jlsemp. Employee or self employed, last job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use

Ask JLSEMP

Modules

Module Nonemployment_iemb1. *Non Employment module*

Universe

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS* = 2 AND *CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF* = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
 And If (*JBHAD* = 1) // Ever had paid employment

Jlboss. *Hired employees, last job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Did you have any employees?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JLBOS

ModulesModule Nonemployment_iemb1. *Non Employment module***Universe**

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS* = 2 AND *CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF* = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
 And If (*JBHAD* = 1) // Ever had paid employment
 And If (*JLSEMP* = 2) // Was self-employed during last job

Jlmngr. *Managerial duties, last job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	Not manager or supervisor

Use

Ask JLMNGR

ModulesModule Nonemployment_iemb1. *Non Employment module***Universe**

If (*CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS* = 2 AND *CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF* = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
 And If (*JBHAD* = 1) // Ever had paid employment
 And If (*JLSEMP* = 1) // Was an employee during last job

Jlsize. *Number of people employed at workplace, last job employee*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

TextHow many people did you employ? {if *JLBOSS* = 1} / were employed at the place where you worked? {if *JLSEMP* = 1}

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Don't know but fewer than 25
11	Don't know but 25 or more

Use

Ask JLSIZE

Modules

Module Nonemployment_iemb1. *Non Employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
 And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
 And If (JLSEMP = 1 Or (JLSEMP = 2 & JLBOS = 1)) // Was an employee in last job OR was self employed in last job and had some employees

Eprosh. *Chance starting work within 12 months*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How likely do you think it is that you will begin paid work in the next twelve months? Do you think it is...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Very likely
2	Likely
3	Unlikely
4	Very unlikely?

Use

Ask EPROSH

Modules

Module Nonemployment_iemb1. *Non Employment module*

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job

Module Second jobs module

Use

Use Secondjobs_iemb1

Secjob. *Time at start of second jobs module*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Development Notes**Use**

Compute Secjob = from System Clock;

Modules

Module Secondjobs_iemb1. *Second jobs module*

J2has. *Has a second job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you currently earn any money from a second job, odd jobs, or from work that you might do from time to time, apart from any main job you have?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE BABYSITTING, MAIL ORDER AGENTS, POOLS AGENT ETC.

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask J2HAS

Modules

Module Secondjobs_iemb1. *Second jobs module*

J2soc00. *Occupation (SOC2000), second job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

What is it that you do (and what does the firm or person you work for make or do)?

Interviewer Instruction

DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE
ENTER JOB TITLE

Use

Ask J2SOC00

Modules

Module Secondjobs_iemb1. *Second jobs module*

Universe

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

J2semp. *Employee or self employed, second job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Are you an employee or self-employed?

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use

Ask J2SEMP

ModulesModule Secondjobs_iemb1. *Second jobs module***Universe**

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

J2hrs. *No. of hours worked per month, second job*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	3	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How many hours do you usually work in a month in your second/odd job(s), excluding meal breaks but including any overtime you might do?

Interviewer InstructionIF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS**Use**

Ask J2HRS

ModulesModule Secondjobs_iemb1. *Second jobs module***Universe**

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

Soft Check: If (J2HRS < 5 OR > 100) // No. of hours worked per month in second job is less than 5 or greater than 100**J2pay.** *Gross earnings from second jobs last month*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Before tax and other deductions, how much do you earn from your second and all other occasional jobs in a usual month?

Interviewer InstructionIF NO USUAL PROBE FOR LAST AMOUNT RECEIVED
ENTER TO NEAREST £**Use**

Ask J2PAY

ModulesModule Secondjobs_iemb1. *Second jobs module***Universe**

If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

Soft Check: If (J2PAY < 50 OR > 400) // Gross earning from second job, last month is less than 50 or greater than 400**Module Childcare Module****Use**

Use Childcare_iemb1

Ccare. *Uses childcare*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

Adapted from FACS

Text

Do you ever use any type of childcare for your child/children? By 'childcare' I mean care carried out by anyone other than yourself (or your partner).

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask CCare

Modules

Module Childcare_iemb1. *Childcare Module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

Ccwork. *Other arrangements for child whilst working*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

Adapted from FACS

Text

Can I just check what arrangements you use to look after your child/children when you are working?

Options

1	Looked after by husband/wife/partner
2	Old enough to look after themselves
3	I only work during school hours
4	I work at home
5	Other type of arrangement

Use

Ask CCWork

Modules

Module Childcare_iemb1. *Childcare Module*

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
 And If (CCare = 2 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)) // Does not use childcare and did paid work last week or has a job

Module *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Use

Use Benefits_iemb1

Intbenefit. *Benefit module intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

One of the most important parts of our research is how people are getting by financially these days. We have found that we need to ask about a number of different types of income, otherwise our results could be misleading. Please think about ALL of the extra sources of income you receive, as well as any benefits or tax credits. If you are at all unsure about whether something would count, you can check with me. I'd like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Options

1	ENTER TO CONTINUE
---	-------------------

Use

Ask IntBenefit

Modules

Module Benefits_ymb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Benbase. *Income: Receives core benefits*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

First, are you currently receiving any of these payments either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}*?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Income Support
2	Job Seeker's Allowance
3	Child Benefit
4	Universal Credit
96	None of these

Use

Ask BenBase

Modules

Module Benefits_ymb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Benctc. *Income: Receives Child Tax Credit*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Are you receiving Child Tax Credit either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsiz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}*?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask BenCTC

Modules

Module Benefits_ymb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe

If (BenBase = 3 & BenBase <> 4) // Receives child benefit but does not receives Universal Credit

Benpen. *Income: Pensions*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Are you receiving any of these types of payments ,either just yourself or jointly $\{if\ hhsz\ > 1 \ \& \ (livesp = 1 \ or \ livewith = 1)\}$]?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2	A pension from a previous employer
3	A pension from a spouse's previous employer
4	Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit
5	Private Pension or Annuity
6	Widow's or War Widow's Pension
7	Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance
8	War Disablement Pension
96	None of these

Use

Ask BenPen

Modules

Module Benefits_ymb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Niserps. *Income: Receives SERPS*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

You say you receive the State Retirement Pension. Does this include any income from the State Earnings Related Pension Scheme, also known as SERPS?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NISERPS

Modules

Module Benefits_ymb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe

If (BenPen = 1) //Receives the NI Pension or State Retirement Pension

Bendis. *Income: Disability benefits*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

Are you currently receiving any of these payments ,either just yourself or jointly $\{if\ hhsz\ > 1 \ \& \ (livesp = 1 \ or \ livewith = 1)\}$]?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Incapacity Benefit
2	Employment and Support Allowance

3	Severe Disablement Allowance
4	Carer's Allowance
5	Disability Living Allowance
12	Personal Independence Payments
7	Attendance Allowance
8	Industrial Injury Disablement Benefit
10	Sickness and Accident Insurance
97	Any other disability related benefit or payment
96	None of these

Use

Ask BenDis

Modules

Module Benefits_jemb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Benesa. *Employment and Support Allowance: Work-Related Activity Group or Support Group*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you know whether the Employment and Support Allowance is in the...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Work-Related Activity Group
2	Support Group?
3	SPONTANEOUS: Not sure/Don't know

Use

Ask BenESA

Modules

Module Benefits_jemb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe

If (BenDis = 2) // *Receives employment and support allowance*

Othben. *Other benefits or credits*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Please make four (4) different showcards for use at this question and indicate to interviewers to use the appropriate card depending on circumstances: Version A (England/Scotland/Wales & BenBase = 4) contains codes 1-4, 6, 97 and 96; Version B (England/Scotland/Wales & BenBase <> 4) contains codes 1-6, 8, 97 and 96; Version C (Northern Ireland & BenBase = 4) contains codes 1-4, 7, 97 and 96; Version D (Northern Ireland & BenBase <> 4) contains codes 1-5, 7, 9, 97 and 96.

Text

Are you currently receiving any of these payments either just yourself or jointly {if hhsz > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}?]

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Foster Allowance
2	Maternity Allowance
3	In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
4	Return to Work Credit
5	<input type="checkbox"/> Working Tax Credit <input type="checkbox"/> {if BenBase <> 4}

6	<input type="checkbox"/> Council Tax Reduction <i>{if region = 1 2 3}</i>
7	<input type="checkbox"/> Rate Rebate <i>{if region = 4}</i>
8	<input type="checkbox"/> Housing Benefit <i>{if (region = 1 2 3) & BenBase <> 4}</i>
9	<input type="checkbox"/> Rent Rebate <i>{if region = 4 & BenBase <> 4}</i>
97	Any other state benefit or credit
96	None of these

Use

Ask OthBen

Modules

Module Benefits_1emb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Bensta. *Income: Other sources*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

And aside from the types of income we've just been discussing, are you currently receiving any of these types of payments either just yourself or jointly *{if hssize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}*?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

2	Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
3	Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment
4	Maintenance or Alimony
5	Payments from a family member not living with you
6	Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
7	Rent from any other property even if that only covers that property's mortgage or running costs
97	Or any other regular payment
96	None of these

Use

Ask BenSta

Modules

Module Benefits_1emb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Ficode. *Income receipt code*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Scripting Notes

Compute FICODE as follows

- 1 NI Retirement/State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
- 2 A Pension from a previous employer
- 3 A Pension from a spouse's previous employer
- 4 A Private Pension/Annuity
- 5 A Widow's or War Widow's Pension
- 6 A Widowed Mother's Allowance / Widowed Parent's Allowance / Bereavement Allowance
- 7 Pension Credit (includes Guarantee Credit & Saving Credit)
- 8 Severe Disablement Allowance
- 9 Industrial Injury Disablement Allowance
- 10 Disability Living Allowance
- 11 Attendance Allowance
- 12 Carer's Allowance (formerly Invalid Care Allowance)
- 13 War Disablement Pension
- 14 Incapacity Benefit
- 15 Income Support
- 16 Job Seeker's Allowance
- 18 Child Benefit (including Lone-Parent Child Benefit payments)

- 19 Child Tax Credit
- 20 Working Tax Credit (includes Disabled Person's Tax Credit)
- 21 Maternity Allowance
- 22 Housing Benefit
- 23 Council Tax Benefit
- 24 Educational Grant (not Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan)
- 25 Trade Union / Friendly Society Payment
- 26 Maintenance or Alimony
- 27 Payments from a family member not living here
- 28 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
- 29 Rent from any other property
- 30 Foster Allowance / Guardian Allowance
- 31 Rent Rebate
- 32 Rate Rebate
- 33 Employment and Support Allowance
- 34 Return to Work Credit
- 35 Sickness and Accident Insurance
- 36 In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
- 37 Other Disability Related Benefit or Payment
- 38 Any other regular payment
- 39 Any other state benefit
- 40 Universal Credit
- 41 Personal Independence Payments
- 98 DON'T KNOW
- 99 REFUSED

Use

Compute FICODE = income Receipt Code For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1;

Modules

Module Benefits_ymb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Fiseq. *Income receipt sequence number*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute FISEQ = sequence Number For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1;

Modules

Module Benefits_ymb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Scripting Note

Please set a maximum of 3 receipts from any one source

Frval. *Last amount received*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How much was the last payment of [FICODE] you received (to nearest £)?

Interviewer Instruction

IF 'DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER' PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
 IF RESPONDENT SAYS THAT THE PAYMENT HAS BEEN INCLUDED AS PART OF A PAYMENT ALREADY RECORDED THEN CODE 0

Use

Ask FRVAL

Modules

Module Benefits_ymb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

In Loops

!_oop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

Frwc. *Period covered by last amount received*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

What period did that cover?

Options

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use

ASK FRWC

Modules

Module Benefits_ymb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

In Loops

!loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

Universe

IF (FRVAL > 0) // Amount received stated

Frjt. *Last payment: Sole or joint recipient*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you receive that solely in your name or jointly with someone else?

Options

1	Sole
2	Joint

Use

ASK FRJT

Modules

Module Benefits_ymb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

In Loops

!loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

Frjtpn. *PNO of joint recipient*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

With whom do you receive [FICODE]?

Interviewer Instruction

IF PERSON NOT IN HOUSEHOLD SELECT "NON-HOUSEHOLD MEMBER"

Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask FRJTPN

Modules

Module Benefits_1emb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

In Loops

!oop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

Universe

If (FRJT = 2) // Received income from source jointly with someone else

Fitax. *Pre/post tax income*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Was this amount received before tax was owed or after tax was paid?

Options

1	Before tax
2	After tax

Use

Ask FITAX

Modules

Module Benefits_1emb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

In Loops

!oop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

Universe

If (FICODE IN 2, 3, 4) // Receives a pension from a previous employer, a pension from a spouse's previous employer or a private pension/annuity

Fraddl. *Received additional payment from source*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Maximum 3 receipts from any one source

Text

And are you currently receiving any other payments of [FICODE]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FRADDL

ModulesModule Benefits_iemb1. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module***In Loops**

'loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

Universe

IF (FICCODE IN 2 , 3 , 4 , 24 , 25 , 26 , 27 , 28 , 29 , 30 , 35 , 38 , 39) // Receives a pension from a previous employer, a pension from a spouse's previous employer, a private pension/annuity, education grant, trade union/friendly society payment, maintenance or alimony, payment from a family member not living here, rent from borders or lodgers, rent from any other property, foster allowance/guardian allowance, sickness/accident insurance, any other regular payment or any other state benefit

END LOOP

Module *Household Finances module*

Use

Use Householdfinances_iemb1

Fiyrdia. *Amount received in interest/dividends*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	7	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

In the past 12 months how much have you personally received in the way of dividends or interest from any savings and investments you may have?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN TO NEAREST £

Use

Ask FIYRDIA

ModulesModule Householdfinances_iemb1. *Household Finances module*

Fiyrdb1. *Over 500 in interest/dividends*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 500 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FIYRDB1

ModulesModule Householdfinances_iemb1. *Household Finances module***Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

Fiyldb2. *Over 1000 in interest/dividends*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 1000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FIYRDB2

Modules

Module Householdfinances_jemb1. *Household Finances module*

Universe

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

Fiyldb3. *Over 5000 in interest/dividends*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

to £ 5000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FIYRDB3

Modules

Module Householdfinances_jemb1. *Household Finances module*

Universe

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

Fiyldb5. *Over 10000 in interest/dividends*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

to £ 10000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FIYRDB5

Modules

Module Householdfinances_jemb1. *Household Finances module*

Universe

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

And If (FIYRDB3 = 1) // If more than 5000

Fiyldb4. Over 2500 in interest/dividends

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

to £ 2500 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FIYRDB4

Modules

Module Householdfinances_jemb1. *Household Finances module*

Universe

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

And If (FIYRDB3 = 2) // If NOT more than 5000

Fiyldb6. Over 100 in interest/dividends

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Would it amount to £ 100 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask FIYRDB6

Modules

Module Householdfinances_jemb1. *Household Finances module*

Universe

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments

And If (FIYRDB1 = 2) // If NOT more than 500

Finnow. Subjective financial situation - current

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How well would you say you yourself are managing financially these days? Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Living comfortably
2	Doing alright
3	Just about getting by
4	Finding it quite difficult
5	or finding it very difficult?

Use

Ask FinNow

ModulesModule Householdfinances_iemb1. *Household Finances module***Finfut.** *Subjective financial situation - future*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

TextLooking ahead, how do you think you will be financially **a year from now**, will you be...**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

Options

1	Better off
2	Worse off than you are now
3	or about the same?

Use

Ask FinFut

ModulesModule Householdfinances_iemb1. *Household Finances module***Module CASI Start module****Use**

Use Casistart_iemb1

Scac. *Self-completion accepted*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

MCS

Scripting Notes

Do not allow 'Don't know' at this question.

Text

I now have some questions for you to answer yourself on the computer.

Interviewer Instruction

CODE: HAS THE R ACCEPTED THE SELF-COMPLETION?

Options

1	Accepted as self-completion
2	Accepted self-completion but interviewer to complete due to reading/sight problems etc.
3	Accepted self-completion but interviewer/someone else to help translate due to language problems
4	Refused self-completion
5	Not able to do self-completion

Use

Ask SCAC

Modules

Scrf. *Self-completion refused*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

MCS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE REASON(S) WHY RESPONDENT REFUSED

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Didn't like computer
2	Child crying/needed attention etc.
3	Worried about confidentiality
4	Concerned because someone else was present
5	Couldn't be bothered
6	Interview taking too long/ran out of time
97	Other

Use

Ask SCRF

Modules

Module Casistart_iemb1. CASI Start module

Universe

If (SCAC = 4) // If R refused self-completion

Scrx. *Other reason SC refused*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

MCS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER REASON R REFUSED SELF-COMPLETION

Use

Ask SCRX

Modules

Module Casistart_iemb1. CASI Start module

Universe

If (SCAC = 4) // If R refused self-completion

And If (SCRF = 97) // If Other reason R refused self-completion

Scun. *Reason unable to complete*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

MCS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE REASON(S) WHY RESPONDENT UNABLE TO COMPLETE SELF-COMPLETION

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Eyesight problems
---	-------------------

2	Reading/literacy problems
3	Language problems
97	Other

Use

Ask SCUN

ModulesModule Casistart_iemb1. *CASI Start module***Universe**

If (SCAC = 5) // If R not able to do self-completion

Scux. *Other reason Resp unable*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

MCS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN OTHER REASON RESPONDENT UNABLE TO COMPLETE SELF-COMPLETION

Use

Ask SCUX

ModulesModule Casistart_iemb1. *CASI Start module***Universe**

If (SCAC = 5) // If R not able to do self-completion

And If (SCUN = 97) // If other reason R unable to do self-completion

Module Self-Completion SF12 Module

Use

Use Scasf12_iemb1

Scsf1. *General health*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

Text

In general, would you say your health is...

Options

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	Poor

Use

Ask SCSF1

ModulesModule Scasf12_iemb1. *Self-Completion SF12 Module***Universe**

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

Module Self-Completion GHQ Module

Use

Use Scaghq_iemb1

Scghqa. GHQ: concentration

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text

The next questions are about how you have been feeling over the last few weeks.

Have you recently been able to concentrate on whatever you're doing?

Options

1	Better than usual
2	Same as usual
3	Less than usual
4	Much less than usual

Use

Ask SCGHQA

ModulesModule Scaghq_iemb1. *Self-Completion GHQ Module***Universe**

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

Scghqb. GHQ: loss of sleep

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text

Have you recently lost much sleep over worry?

Options

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

Use

Ask SCGHQB

ModulesModule Scaghq_iemb1. *Self-Completion GHQ Module***Universe**

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

Scghqc. GHQ: playing a useful role

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text

Have you recently felt that you were playing a useful part in things?

Options

1	More so than usual
---	--------------------

2	Same as usual
3	Less so than usual
4	Much less than usual

Use

Ask SCGHQC

Modules

Module Scaghq_iemb1. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

Universe

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

Scghqd. *GHQ: capable of making decisions*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text

Have you recently felt capable of making decisions about things?

Options

1	More so than usual
2	Same as usual
3	Less so than usual
4	Much less capable

Use

Ask SCGHQD

Modules

Module Scaghq_iemb1. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

Universe

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

Scghqe. *GHQ: constantly under strain*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text

Have you recently felt constantly under strain?

Options

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

Use

Ask SCGHQE

Modules

Module Scaghq_iemb1. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

Universe

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

Scghqf. *GHQ: problem overcoming difficulties*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text

Have you recently felt you couldn't overcome your difficulties?

Options

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

Use

Ask SCGHQF

ModulesModule Scaghq_iemb1. *Self-Completion GHQ Module***Universe**

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

Scghqg. *GHQ: enjoy day-to-day activities*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text

Have you recently been able to enjoy your normal day-to-day activities?

Options

1	More so than usual
2	Same as usual
3	Less so than usual
4	Much less than usual

Use

Ask SCGHQG

ModulesModule Scaghq_iemb1. *Self-Completion GHQ Module***Universe**

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

Scghqh. *GHQ: ability to face problems*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text

Have you recently been able to face up to problems?

Options

1	More so than usual
2	Same as usual
3	Less able than usual
4	Much less able

Use

Ask SCGHQH

ModulesModule Scaghq_iemb1. *Self-Completion GHQ Module***Universe**

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

Scghqi. GHQ: unhappy or depressed

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text

Have you recently been feeling unhappy or depressed?

Options

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

Use

Ask SCGHQI

Modules

Module Scaghq_iemb1. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

Universe

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

Scghqj. GHQ: losing confidence

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text

Have you recently been losing confidence in yourself?

Options

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

Use

Ask SCGHQJ

Modules

Module Scaghq_iemb1. *Self-Completion GHQ Module*

Universe

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

Scghqk. GHQ: believe worthless

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text

Have you recently been thinking of yourself as a worthless person?

Options

1	Not at all
2	No more than usual
3	Rather more than usual
4	Much more than usual

Use

Ask SCGHQK

ModulesModule Scaghq_iemb1. *Self-Completion GHQ Module***Universe**

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

Scghql. GHQ: general happiness

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text

Have you recently been feeling reasonably happy, all things considered?

Options

1	More so than usual
2	About the same as usual
3	Less so than usual
4	Much less than usual

Use

Ask SCGHQL

ModulesModule Scaghq_iemb1. *Self-Completion GHQ Module***Universe**

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

Module Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

Use

Use Scalat_iemb1

Ncrr13. Non co-resident relationship

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you have a spouse (i.e. husband or wife) or a partner who is not living in the UK with you?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NCRR13

ModulesModule Scalat_iemb1. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module***Universe**

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion

And If ((HHGRID.livesp <> 1 & HHGRID.livewith <> 1)) // Does not have a spouse or partner residing in the household and is not living with someone in household as a couple

Ncrr14. *Where partner lives*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

In which country does your partner live?

Options

1	In the UK
2	<input type="text"/> In your country of birth <small>{if DEMOGRAPHICS.UKBORN = 5}</small>
3	In another country?

Use

Ask NCRR14

Modules

Module Scalat_iemb1. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

Universe

```
If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion
And If ((HHGRID.livesp <> 1 & HHGRID.livewith <> 1)) // Does not have a spouse or partner residing in the household
and is not living with someone in household as a couple
And If (NCRR13 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH
```

Ncrr9. *Frequency of seeing partner*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

HILDA

Text

How often do you see him/her? Please do not include seeing him/her via Skype or webcam.

Options

1	Daily
2	Several times per week
3	At least once per week
4	Several times per month
5	At least once per month
6	Less often?

Use

Ask NCRR9

Modules

Module Scalat_iemb1. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

Universe

```
If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion
And If ((HHGRID.livesp <> 1 & HHGRID.livewith <> 1)) // Does not have a spouse or partner residing in the household
and is not living with someone in household as a couple
And If (NCRR13 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH
```

Ncrr15. *Frequency of other contact with partner*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

And how often do you have contact by telephone, email, letter or Skype/webcam with him/her?

Options

1	Daily
2	Several times per week
3	At least once per week
4	Several times per month
5	At least once per month
6	Less often?

Use

Ask NCRR15

Modules

Module Scalat_je mb1. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

Universe

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion
 And If ((HHGRID.livesp <> 1 & HHGRID.livewith <> 1)) // Does not have a spouse or partner residing in the household and is not living with someone in household as a couple
 And If (NCRR13 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

Ncrr11. Intention to live together within 3 years

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

HILDA

Text

Do you intend to start living with your current partner during the next three years?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NCRR11

Modules

Module Scalat_je mb1. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

Universe

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion
 And If ((HHGRID.livesp <> 1 & HHGRID.livewith <> 1)) // Does not have a spouse or partner residing in the household and is not living with someone in household as a couple
 And If (NCRR13 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

Ncrr16. Country intend to live in

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

In which country do you intend to live with your partner?

Options

1	In the UK
2	In the country where your partner is living
3	In another country?

Use

Ask NCRR16

Modules

Module Scalat_je mb1. *Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module*

Universe

If (CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) // Has agreed to self-completion
 And If ((HHGRID.livesp <> 1 & HHGRID.livewith <> 1)) // Does not have a spouse or partner residing in the household and is not living with someone in household as a couple
 And If (NCRR13 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH
 And If ((NCRR14 = 2 | 3) & NCRR11 = 1) // Partner lives outside the UK and intends to start living with partner within next 3

years

Module *CASI End module*

Use

Use Casiend_iemb1

Casiend. *Self-completion ending*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Thank you. Please now return the laptop to the Interviewer

Options

1	INTERVIEWER: Continue
---	-----------------------

Use

Ask CASIEND

Modules

Module Casiend_iemb1. *CASI End module*

Casiintno. *Self-completion interviewer number*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	6	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YOUR INTERVIEWER NUMBER TO CONTINUE

Use

Ask CASIINTNO

Modules

Module Casiend_iemb1. *CASI End module*

Module *Contact details module*

Use

Use Contactdetails_iemb1

Intcontact. *Contact details intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Text

Thank you very much for your time and patience. You have been a great help. One of the things we are most interested in is how things might change. We would like to contact you again in about a years time and we may also contact you to make sure you were satisfied with the way the interview was conducted.

Options

1	Continue
---	----------

Use

Ask IntContact

ModulesModule Contactdetails_iemb1. *Contact details module*

Rhland. *Home landline phone number*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

In addition to DK/REF options, we would like a meaningful non-response code of '0' if does not have a home landline.

Text

Could I please have your home landline number?

Interviewer Instruction

USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES

Use

Ask RHLand

ModulesModule Contactdetails_iemb1. *Contact details module***Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format**

Rphmob. *Mobile phone number*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

In addition to DK/REF options, we would like a meaningful non-response code of '0' if does not have a personal mobile phone.

Text

And can I please have your personal mobile phone number?

Interviewer Instruction

USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES

Use

Ask RPHMOB

ModulesModule Contactdetails_iemb1. *Contact details module***Universe**

IF (DEMOGRAPHICS.MOBUSE = 1) // has a personal mobile phone

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Rphwrk. *Work phone number*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

In addition to DK/REF options, we would like a meaningful non-response code of '0' if does not have a work phone.

Text

Can I have a work phone number?

Interviewer Instruction

USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES

Use

Ask RPHWRK

ModulesModule Contactdetails_iemb1. *Contact details module***Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work but has a job

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Hasemail.

Has e-mail

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

In the future it may be possible to complete your Understanding Society interview on-line. To do this, we would need your email address so that we can send you a unique link to the survey. We would also like to use your email address to keep in touch with you. What is your email address?

Options

1	Record e-mail address
2	Respondent has no e-mail address

Use

Ask HasEmail

ModulesModule Contactdetails_iemb1. *Contact details module*

Emailent.

Email entry pre-amble

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE GIVE THE LAPTOP TO THE RESPONDENT TO ENTER THEIR E-MAIL ADDRESS.

Options

1	Continue
---	----------

Use

Ask EMAILENT

ModulesModule Contactdetails_iemb1. *Contact details module***Universe**

If (HasEmail = 1) // Has an e-mail address

Remail.

E-mail address

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Display Notes

Please display radio button with the words 'I do not have an email address' underneath the text box.

Text

Please enter your e-mail address here.

Use

Ask REMAIL

Modules

Module Contactdetails_iemb1. *Contact details module*

Universe

If (HasEmail = 1) // Has an e-mail address

Hard Check: If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format

Scripting Notes

Script should go back to REMAIL to allow re-entry of email address

Text

Email addresses must contain one '@' symbol and at least one '.' (dot). Please press 'GO TO' to correct your e-mail address.

Remail2. *E-mail address second entry*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Display Notes

Please display radio button with the words 'I do not have an email address' underneath the text box.

Text

Please re-enter your e-mail address.

Use

Ask REMAIL2

Modules

Module Contactdetails_iemb1. *Contact details module*

Universe

If (HasEmail = 1) // Has an e-mail address

Hard Check: If (REMAIL <> REMAIL2) // Email addresses do not match

Scripting Notes

Return to 'REMAIL' if double entry of e-mail address does not match

Text

The two addresses entered do not match. Please ensure that you have entered the correct details in both boxes.

Hasemail2. *Has other e-mail*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Do you have any other email addresses such as work, college or personal ones that we could take?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HasEmail2

Modules

Module Contactdetails_iemb1. *Contact details module*

Universe

If (REMAIL <> MIS & REMAIL2 <> MIS) // Email address has been provided

Othemail. *Other e-mail address*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Display Notes

Please display radio button with the words 'I do not have an email address' underneath the text box for web mode.

Text

Please enter your other e-mail address here.

Use

Ask OTHEMAIL

ModulesModule Contactdetails_iemb1. *Contact details module***Universe**

```
If (REMAIL <> MIS & REMAIL2 <> MIS) // Email address has been provided
And If (HasEmail2 = 1) // Has another e-mail address
```

Hard Check: If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format**Scripting Notes**

Script should go back to OTHEMAIL to allow re-entry of email address

Text

Email addresses must contain one '@' symbol and at least one '.' (dot). Please press 'GO TO' to correct your e-mail address.

Othemail2. *Other e-mail address second entry*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Display Notes

Please display radio button with the words 'I do not have an email address' underneath the text box for web mode.

Text

Please re-enter your other e-mail address.

Use

Ask OTHEMAIL2

ModulesModule Contactdetails_iemb1. *Contact details module***Universe**

```
If (REMAIL <> MIS & REMAIL2 <> MIS) // Email address has been provided
And If (HasEmail2 = 1) // Has another e-mail address
```

Hard Check: If (OTHEMAIL <> OTHEMAIL2) // Email addresses do not match**Scripting Notes**

Return to 'OTHEMAIL' if double entry of e-mail address does not match

Text

The two addresses entered do not match. Please ensure that you have entered the correct details in both boxes.

Remailend. *Email second entry interviewer number*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	5	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Thank you! Please return the laptop to the interviewer.

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER INTERVIEWER SERIAL NUMBER TO CONTINUE.

Use

Ask REMAILEND

ModulesModule Contactdetails_iemb1. *Contact details module***Universe**

If (REMAIL <> MIS & REMAIL2 <> MIS) // Email address has been provided

And If ((REMAIL2 <> MIS & (REMAIL = REMAIL2)) & (OTHEMAIL2 <> MIS & (OTHEMAIL = OTHEMAIL2))) // Second email entry not missing and first email entry matches second email entry AND Second other email entry not missing and first other email entry matches second other email entry

Soccont.

Consent to contact via social media

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

May we send you a message through any social networking web site such as Facebook or LinkedIn if we are unable to reach you through mail, telephone or regular e-mail?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	I don't have any social networking accounts

Use

Ask SOCCONT

ModulesModule Contactdetails_iemb1. *Contact details module*

Othcont.

Other contact details provided

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you have any other contact details you can give me?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask OthCont

ModulesModule Contactdetails_iemb1. *Contact details module*

Rcotherd.

Other contact details

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

What are the details for this other type of contact?

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN

Use

Ask RCOtherD

Modules

Module Contactdetails_iemb1. *Contact details module*

Universe

If (OthCont = 1) // Has other contact details to give

Module *Stable contact details module*

Use

Use Stablecontact_iemb1

Ctcons. *Is there a stable contact*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Sometimes people move homes and forget to let us know. It's really helpful to have the contact details of someone such as a relative or friend who would be able to let us know how to contact you. So it would be great if you could give us a phone number or email address of someone who could simply put us back in touch with you.

Interviewer Instruction

USE IF NECESSARY TO REASSURE RESPONDENT:

THESE DETAILS ARE FOR THE SURVEY TEAM ONLY. THEY DO NOT GET PASSED TO ANYONE ELSE AND WILL BE STORED SECURELY.

THE ONLY QUESTION WE WILL ASK THE PERSON YOU NOMINATE IS HOW TO CONTACT YOU SO THAT YOU CAN CONTINUE TO BE PART OF OUR SURVEY.

Options

1	Continue
94	DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview
95	DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused

Use

Ask CTCONS

Modules

Module Stablecontact_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

Ctname. *Stable contact name*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

What is your contact's name and title?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER CONTACT TITLE AND NAME

Use

Ask CTNAME

Modules

Module Stablecontact_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide

Ctadd1. *Stable contact address line 1*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S ADDRESS LINE 1 (NUMBER AND STREET)

Use

Ask CTADD1

Modules

Module Stablecontact_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide

And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

Ctadd2. *Stable contact address line 2*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S ADDRESS LINE 2 (ADDITIONAL NUMBER AND STREET IF ANY)

Use

Ask CTADD2

Modules

Module Stablecontact_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide

And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

Cttown. *Stable contact town*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S TOWN

Use

Ask CTTOWN

Modules

Module Stablecontact_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide

And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

Ctcnty. *Stable contact county*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S COUNTY

Use

Ask CTCNTY

Modules

Module Stablecontact_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
 And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

Ctpcode. Stable contact postcode

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S POSTCODE
 PLEASE USE UPPER CASE LETTERS AND INCLUDE A SPACE AFTER THE 1ST PART OF THE POSTAL CODE
 FOR EXAMPLE SW18 3, E3 9JP, TN8 5AB, S16 0XX, WC1H 3ZZ

Use

Ask CTPCODE

Modules

Module Stablecontact_jemb1. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
 And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

Soft Check: If (Postcode Format) // check postcode is in a valid format

Cttel1. Stable contact telephone 1

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER. IF NO NUMBER CODE DK
 USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES

Use

Ask CTTEL1

Modules

Module Stablecontact_jemb1. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
 And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Cttel2. Stable contact telephone 2

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER ALTERNATIVE TELEPHONE NUMBER FOR THE STABLE CONTACT. IF NO NUMBER CODE DK
 USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES

Use

Ask CTTEL2

Modules

Module Stablecontact_jemb1. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
 And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Ctemail. *Stable contact e-mail*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER STABLE CONTACT'S EMAIL. IF NO EMAIL CODE DK

Use

Ask CTEMAIL

Modules

Module Stablecontact_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide

And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

Soft Check: If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format

Ctrel. *Stable contact relation to R*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

What is that person's relationship to you?

Options

1	Mother / Father
2	Son / Daughter
3	Brother / Sister
4	Aunt / Uncle
5	Grandparent
6	Other Relative
7	Friend / Work Colleague
8	Someone else

Use

Ask CTREL

Modules

Module Stablecontact_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide

And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

And If ((CTTEL1 <> DK/REF) | (CTTEL2 <> DK/REF)) // Telephone number is not don't know or refused

S2ctcons. *Is there a second stable contact*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Is there anyone else whose phone number or email address you could give us, in case we cannot get in touch with the person whose details I have just taken?

Interviewer Instruction

USE IF NECESSARY TO REASSURE RESPONDENT:

THESE DETAILS ARE FOR THE SURVEY TEAM ONLY. THEY DO NOT GET PASSED TO ANYONE ELSE AND WILL BE STORED

SECURELY.

THE ONLY QUESTION WE WILL ASK THE PERSON YOU NOMINATE IS HOW TO CONTACT YOU SO THAT YOU CAN CONTINUE TO BE PART OF OUR SURVEY.

Options

1	Continue
94	DO NOT READ OUT: Second stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview
95	DO NOT READ OUT: Second stable contact details refused

Use

Ask S2CTCONS

Modules

Module Stablecontact_ighb1. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide

And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

S2ctname. *Second stable contact name*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

What is your other contact's name and title?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER OTHER STABLE CONTACT'S TITLE AND NAME

Use

Ask S2CTNAME

Modules

Module Stablecontact_ighb1. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide

And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide

S2ctadd1. *Second stable contact address line 1*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER OTHER STABLE CONTACT'S ADDRESS LINE 1 (NUMBER AND STREET)

Use

Ask S2CTADD1

Modules

Module Stablecontact_ighb1. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide

And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide

And If (S2CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused

S2ctadd2. *Second stable contact address line 2*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER OTHER STABLE CONTACT'S ADDRESS LINE 2 (ADDITIONAL NUMBER AND STREET IF ANY)

Use

Ask S2CTADD2

Modules

Module Stablecontact_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
 And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused
 And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide
 And If (S2CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused

S2cttown. *Second stable contact town*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER OTHER STABLE CONTACT'S TOWN

Use

Ask S2CTTOWN

Modules

Module Stablecontact_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
 And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused
 And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide
 And If (S2CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused

S2ctcnty. *Second stable contact county*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER OTHER STABLE CONTACT'S COUNTY

Use

Ask S2CTCNTY

Modules

Module Stablecontact_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
 And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused
 And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide
 And If (S2CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused

S2ctpcode. *Second stable contact postcode*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER OTHER STABLE CONTACT'S POSTCODE
 PLEASE USE UPPER CASE LETTERS AND INCLUDE A SPACE AFTER THE 1ST PART OF THE POSTAL CODE
 FOR EXAMPLE SW18 3, E3 9JP, TN8 5AB, S16 0XX, WC1H 3ZZ

Use

Ask S2CTPCODE

ModulesModule Stablecontact_iemb1. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide

And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide

And If (S2CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused

Soft Check: If (Postcode Format) // check postcode is in a valid format

S2cttel1. *Second stable contact telephone 1*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer InstructionENTER OTHER STABLE CONTACT'S CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER. IF NO NUMBER CODE DK
USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES**Use**

Ask S2CTTEL1

ModulesModule Stablecontact_iemb1. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide

And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide

And If (S2CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

S2cttel2. *Second stable contact telephone 2*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer InstructionENTER ALTERNATIVE TELEPHONE NUMBER FOR THE OTHER STABLE CONTACT. IF NO NUMBER CODE DK
USE NUMBERS ONLY. DO NOT TYPE ANY SPACES OR DASHES**Use**

Ask S2CTTEL2

ModulesModule Stablecontact_iemb1. *Stable contact details module***Universe**

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide

And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused

And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide

And If (S2CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

S2ctemail. *Second stable contact e-mail*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER OTHER STABLE CONTACT'S EMAIL. IF NO EMAIL CODE DK

Use

Ask S2CTEMAIL

Modules

Module Stablecontact_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
 And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused
 And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide
 And If (S2CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused

Soft Check: If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format

S2ctrel. *Second stable contact relation to R*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

What is that other person's relationship to you?

Options

1	Mother / Father
2	Son / Daughter
3	Brother / Sister
4	Aunt / Uncle
5	Grandparent
6	Other Relative
7	Friend / Work Colleague
8	Someone else

Use

Ask S2CTREL

Modules

Module Stablecontact_iemb1. *Stable contact details module*

Universe

If (CTCONS = 1) // Has a stable contact to provide
 And If (CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Stable contact provided and stable contact name is not don't know or refused
 And If (S2CTCONS = 1) // Has a second stable contact to provide
 And If (S2CTNAME <> DK/REF) // Second stable contact provided and second stable contact name is not don't know or refused
 And If ((S2CTTEL1 <> DK|REF) | (S2CTTEL2 <> DK|REF)) // Second stable contact telephone number is not don't know or refused

Module Interviewer Observations module

Use

Use Interviewerobs_iemb1

Finobsq. *Interviewer Obs Intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Interviewer Instruction

THE NEXT QUESTIONS ARE FOR YOU TO MAKE YOUR OBSERVATIONS ABOUT THE INTERVIEW, SO MAKE SURE THAT THE RESPONDENT CANNOT SEE YOUR SCREEN

Options

1	Continue
---	----------

Use

Ask FinObsQ

ModulesModule Interviewerobs_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Ivcoop. Respondent cooperation

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

IN GENERAL, THE RESPONDENT'S COOPERATION DURING THE INTERVIEW WAS...

Options

1	Very good
2	Good
3	Fair
4	Poor
5	Very poor

Use

Ask IvCoop

ModulesModule Interviewerobs_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Susp. Respondent suspicion

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

HILDA

Interviewer InstructionWAS THE RESPONDENT SUSPICIOUS ABOUT THE STUDY **AFTER** THE INTERVIEW WAS COMPLETED?**Options**

1	No, not at all suspicious
2	Yes, somewhat suspicious
3	Yes, very suspicious

Use

Ask Susp

ModulesModule Interviewerobs_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Undqus. Respondent's understanding

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

HILDA

Interviewer Instruction

IN GENERAL, HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE THE RESPONDENT'S UNDERSTANDING OF THE QUESTIONS?

Options

1	Excellent
2	Good
3	Fair
4	Poor

5	Very poor
---	-----------

Use

Ask UndQus

ModulesModule Interviewerobs_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Ivprsnr. *Anyone present during interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WERE ANY OTHER PEOPLE PRESENT DURING THE INTERVIEW?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask IvPrsnr

ModulesModule Interviewerobs_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Ivinfnce. *Others influenced the interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

DID ANY OF THESE PEOPLE SEEM TO INFLUENCE ANY OF THE ANSWERS GIVEN BY THE RESPONDENT?

Options

1	A great deal
2	A fair amount
3	A little
4	Not at all

Use

Ask IvInfnce

ModulesModule Interviewerobs_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module***Universe**

If (IvPrsnr = 1) // Others present during interview

Ivaffct. *How interview was affected*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

IN WHAT WAY WAS RESPONDENT INFLUENCED?

Options

11	Other answered directly for respondent (butted in, prompted respondent)
12	Other changed/altered respondent's answers

13	Other augmented/added to respondent's answer
14	Other disapproved of answers/stopped respondent answering
15	Respondent sought help from/conferred with other(s)
17	Other negative effect, influence, disturbance
21	Other confirmed respondent's answers
22	Other helped in translation, reading showcards, other survey tasks
23	Other helped recall of dates, amounts etc but did not answer directly for respondent
27	Other positive effect, influence, disturbance
30	Children/family/other being disruptive
97	Any other effect

Use

Ask IvAffct

ModulesModule Interviewerobs_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module***Universe**

```
If (IvPrsnt = 1) // Others present during interview
And If (IvInfnce = 1|2|3) // Others influenced the interview
```

Ivlieng. *Entire interview conducted in English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED ENTIRELY IN ENGLISH?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask IVLIEng

ModulesModule Interviewerobs_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module***Universe**

```
If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English
```

Ivlitrans. *Language other than English for interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

APART FROM ENGLISH, IN WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED?

Options

2	Bengali
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
10	Polish
11	Portuguese
12	Turkish
97	Other language

Use

```
If (IVLIEng = 1) Compute IVLITrans = 0;
```

Else: Ask ;

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Universe

If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English

Ivlioth. *Other language also used for interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE?

Use

Ask IVLIOth

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Universe

If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English

And If (IVLITrans = 97) // If Other language used

Ivliwho. *Who translated if not entire interview in English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

WHO ASKED THE TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

Options

1	TNS-BMRB Accredited Bilingual Interviewer
2	Agency Translator
3	Someone else

Use

Ask IVLIWho

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Universe

If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English

And If (IVLIEng = 2 & IvliTrans<>0) // Not all of the interview conducted in English

Ivlibal. *Amount of interview conducted in translation*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

HOW MUCH OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE WAS CONDUCTED IN ?

Options

1	Entire questionnaire was in <input type="text" value="LITrans"/> / <input type="text" value="IVLITrans"/>
2	The majority of the questionnaire was in <input type="text" value="LITrans"/> / <input type="text" value="IVLITrans"/>
3	Around half the questionnaire was in <input type="text" value="LITrans"/> / <input type="text" value="IVLITrans"/>
4	The minority of the questionnaire was in <input type="text" value="LITrans"/> / <input type="text" value="IVLITrans"/>

Use

Ask IVLIBal

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Universe

If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 2 | IVLIEng = 2) // Interview not conducted in English or entire interview not conducted in English

Finobs. *End of Interviewer Obs module*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Interviewer Instruction

END OF INTERVIEWER OBSERVATION MODULE

Options

1	Continue
---	----------

Use

Ask FinObs

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Indendtime. *Time at end of individual interview*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute IndEndTime = take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_iemb1. *Interviewer Observations module*

Module Proxy Questionnaire

Use

Use Proxy_iemb1

Iproxy. *Able to do a proxy*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ARE YOU ABLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT NOW?

IF YOU DON'T YET KNOW IF IT WILL BE POSSIBLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT THEN RETURN TO EREPS

Options

1	Do proxy interview for <i>[NAME]</i> now
2	No interview and no proxy interview - unproductive

Use

Ask IProxy

ModulesModule Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Pstime.** *Computed Proxy Interview start time*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute PStime = take From System Clock;

ModulesModule Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Pstrtdat. *Computed Proxy Interview start date*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute PStrtDat = take From System Clock;

ModulesModule Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Plieng. *Interview conducted in English*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

If answered 1 at Plieng proceed to do the Proxy interview in English.

Interviewer Instruction

WILL THIS INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN ENGLISH?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PLIEng

ModulesModule Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Plitrans. *Translated language*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

If answered 2-12 at PLitrans proceed to do the Proxy interview in selected language.

Interviewer Instruction

WHICH LANGUAGE WILL THE INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN?

Options

2	Bengali
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
10	Polish
11	Portuguese
12	Turkish
97	Other language

Use

Ask PLITrans

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*IPProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (*PLIEng* = 2) // Interview will not be conducted in English

Soft Check: If (*PLITrans* = 2 Thru 12) // Language is Bengali .. Turkish

Text

Interviews in [*PLITrans*] must be conducted by a TNS BMRB Bilingual Interviewer or Agency Translator. Check with the office before proceeding if you think there is a specific justification to use someone else as interpreter (e.g..if respondent uncomfortable to be interviewed with an agency translator).

Soft Check: If (*PLITrans* = 97) // Language is Other

Text

For any language apart from the 9 languages that the standard questionnaire has been translated into you can only use a household translator (aged 14 or over).

Pintro. *Proxy intro*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

I would first like to confirm some details about [*NAME*] already given in the opening part of the interview.

Options

1	Continue
---	----------

Use

Ask PIntro

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*IPProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Prsex. *Proxy sex*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ASK IF NECESSARY
PROXY RESPONDENT'S SEX

Options

1	Male
2	Female

Use

Ask PrSex

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Hard Check: If (If PrSex <> HHGRID.Sex) // Respondent's sex doesn't match what is recorded in the HHGrid

Prel. *Rel between proxy and proxy informant*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

What is your relationship to [NAME]?

Options

1	Husband/Wife
2	Partner/Cohabitee
3	Civil Partner
4	Natural son/daughter
5	Adopted son/daughter
6	Foster child
7	Stepson/stepdaughter
8	Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9	Natural parent
10	Adoptive parent
11	Foster parent
12	Step-parent
13	Parent-in-law
14	Natural brother/sister
15	Half-brother/sister
16	Step-brother/sister
17	Adopted brother/sister
18	Foster brother/sister
19	Brother/Sister-in-law
20	Grand-child
21	Grand-parent
22	Cousin
23	Aunt/Uncle
24	Niece/Nephew
25	Other relative
26	Employee
27	Employer
28	Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
29	Landlord/Landlady

30	Other non-relative
----	--------------------

Use

Ask PRe1

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Preason. Reason for proxy

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ASK IF NECESSARY
WHAT IS THE REASON [NAME] IS BEING PROXIED?

Options

1	In institution (e.g. hospital, Old People's Home)
2	Studying away from home
3	On holiday
4	Away on business or work
5	Temporarily away from home for other reasons
6	Unable to contact
7	Permanently too unwell or disabled
8	Temporarily unwell
9	Old age
10	Deafness or speech problems
11	Language problems
12	Individual refused but allows proxy
97	Any other reason

Use

Ask PReason

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Priprn. PNO of proxy informant

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

SELECT WHO IS ANSWERING THE PROXY SURVEY ON BEHALF OF [NAME]

Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]

11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask PRIPN

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Mvever. *Has lived at address whole life*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Has [NAME] personally lived at this address her/his whole life?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MvEver

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Mvmnth. *Month of move*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

When did [NAME] personally move to this address?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask MvMnth

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

Mvyr. Year of move

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask MvYr

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Ukborn. Born in UK

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Was [NAME] born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

Options

1	Yes, England
2	Yes, Scotland
3	Yes, Wales
4	Yes, Northern Ireland
5	Not born in the UK

Use

Ask UKBorn

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Plbornc. Country of birth

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

In which country was [NAME] born?

Options

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany

8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
28	Portugal
29	Brazil
97	Other country

Use

Ask PLBORNC

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (*UKBorn* = 5) // Not born in the UK

Plboth. *Other country of birth*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

Use

Ask PLBOTH

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (*UKBorn* = 5) // Not born in the UK
 And If (*PLBORNC* = 97) // 'Other' country of birth

Yr2uk4. *Year came to Britain*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

In what year did [NAME] first come to this country to live, even if she/he has spent time abroad since?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask YR2UK4

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Jbstat. *Current economic activity*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Please look at this card and tell me what best describes [NAME]'s current employment situation?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FULLY

CODE ONE ONLY

IF RESPONDENT SAYS MORE THAN ONE APPLIES ASK THEM TO CHOOSE WHICH BEST APPLIES

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
11	Working in an apprenticeship
97	Doing something else

Use

Ask JBSTAT

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Lprnt. *Natural parent of children*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Does [NAME] have, or has [NAME] ever [had/fathered] any biological children?

Interviewer Instruction

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LPRNT

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Lnprnt. *No. of children natural parent to*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I just check, how many biological children has [NAME] [had/fathered] in all?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS
WRITE IN NUMBER

Use

Ask LNPRNT

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

Ch1bm. *Month first child born*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Can you please tell me the date of birth of [NAME]'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask CH1BM

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

Ch1by. *Year first child born*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask CH1BY

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

Hard Check: If (Child's DOB Is Prior To Mother/father's DOB) // Child's DOB must be after mother/father's DOB

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

School. *Never went to/still at school*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How old was [NAME] when he/she left school?

Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to school
3	Still at school

Use

Ask SCHOOL

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Scend. *School leaving age*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT SCHOOL

Use

Ask SCEND

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

Fenow. *Still in Further Education*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing

-1	-2	-8	-9
----	----	----	----

Source

BHPS

Text

And how old was [NAME] when he/she left college or university, or when he/she finished or stopped his/her course?

Interviewer Instruction

IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to college or university
3	Still at college or university

Use

Ask FENOW

ModulesModule Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

Feend. *Further Education leaving age*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY

Use

Ask FEEND

ModulesModule Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

And If (FENOW = 1) // Has left college/university

Qfhigh. *Highest qualification*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS/LFS

Text

Please look at this card and tell me whether [NAME] has any of these educational or school qualifications. Just tell me the first one that [NAME] has.

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	A Level
7	Welsh Baccalaureate
8	International Baccalaureate
9	AS Level

10	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11	Certificate of sixth year studies
12	GCSE/O Level
13	CSE
14	Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96	None of the above

Use

Ask QFHIGH

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Qualoc. *UK or non-UK qualification*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I just check, did [NAME] gain this qualification in the UK?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask QUALOC

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, University Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification

Qfctry. *Country of qualification*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

In which country did [NAME] gain this qualification?

Options

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan

20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use

Ask QFCTRY

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, University Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification
 And If (QUALOC = 2) // Gained qualification outside the UK

Qfcoth. Other country of qualification

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

Use

Ask QFCOTH

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, University Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification
 And If (QUALOC = 2) // Gained qualification outside the UK
 And If (QFCTRY = 97) // Qualification gained in 'Other' country

Qfvoc. Vocational qualifications

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 as exclusive

Text

And which of the following vocational or other qualifications does [NAME] have, if any?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Youth training certificate
2	Key Skills
3	Basic skills
4	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7	City and Guilds Certificate

8	GNVQ/GSVQ
9	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
10	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
11	HNC/HND
12	ONC/OND
13	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
14	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
15	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
96	None of the above

Use

Ask QFVOC

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Sf1. General health

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

SF12

Text

In general, would you say [NAME]'s health is...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	or Poor?

Use

Ask SF1

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Health. *Long-standing illness or disability*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

FRS (adapted)

Text

Does have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble over a period of at least 12 months.

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HEALTH

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Aidhh. *Cares for handicapped/other in household*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Is there anyone living with who is sick, disabled or elderly whom looks after or gives special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask AIDHH

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (*HHGRID.HHSIZE* > = 2) // Household size greater than 1

Aidhua. *PNO of (person) cared for*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

maximum number of mentions: 16

Text

Who does look after?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]"/>
2	<input type="text" value="[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]"/>

3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use

Ask AIDHUA

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (HHGRID.HHSIZE > = 2) // Household size greater than 1
 And If (AIDHH = 1) // Looks after someone sick, disabled or elderly

Jbhas. Did paid work last week

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Did [NAME] do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JBHAS

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Jboff. No work last week but has paid job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Even though [NAME] wasn't working did she/he have a job that she/he was away from last week?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting to take up job

Use

Ask JBOFF

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (*JBHAS* = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week

Jboffy. Reason off work last week

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

What was the main reason *[NAME]* was away from work last week?

Options

1	Maternity/Paternity leave
2	Other leave/holiday
3	Sick/injured
4	Attending training course
5	Laid off/on short time
6	On strike
7	Other personal/family reasons
97	Other reasons

Use

Ask JBOFFY

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (*JBHAS* = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
 And If (*JBOFF* = 1) // Has a job

Pjulk4wk. Looked for work in last 4 weeks

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Has *[NAME]* looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PJULK4WK

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (*JBHAS* = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
 And If (*JBOFF* = 2) // Does not have a job

Jbterm1. Current job: permanent or temporary

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Leaving aside [NAME]'s own personal intentions and circumstances, is [NAME]'s job...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	A permanent job
2	Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

Use

Ask JBTERM1

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Jbterm2. Type of non-permanent job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Seasonal work
2	Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3	Agency temping
4	Casual type of work
97	Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

Use

Ask JBTERM2

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent

Jbsic07. Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

What does the firm/organisation [NAME] works for mainly make or do (at the place where she/he works)?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.

Use

Ask JBASIC07

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Jbsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000): current job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

What was [NAME]'s (main) job last week? Please tell me the exact job title, if you can, and describe fully the sort of work they do.

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH THE MOST HOURS.

Use

Ask JBSOC00

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Jbsemp. Employed or self-employed: current job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Is [NAME] an employee or self-employed?

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use

Ask JBSEMP

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Jbbgd. Day started current job

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask JBBGD

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

UniverseIf (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job**Jbbgm.** *Month started current job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask JBBGM

ModulesModule Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job**Jbbgy.** *Year started current job*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask JBBGY

ModulesModule Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**If (*IProxy* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondentAnd If (*JBHAS* = 1 | *JBOFF* = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered****Jbmngr.** *Managerial duties: current job*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Does [NAME] have any managerial duties or does [NAME] supervise any other employees?

Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	NOT manager or supervisor

Use

ASK JBMNGR

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
 And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

Jbsize. *Number at workplace (employees)*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How many people are employed at the place where [NAME] works?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Don't know but fewer than 25
11	Don't know but 25 or more

Use

ASK JBFSIZE

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
 And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

Jbhhrs. *No. of hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
1	4	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Thinking about [NAME]'s (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, is [he/she] expected to work in a normal week?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NOT APPLICABLE CODE 97

Use

Ask JBHRS

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

Pjbptft. Part-time or full-time: current job

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

Options

1	Part-time
2	Full-time

Use

Ask PJBPTFT

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (JBHRS = DK) // Job hours not known

Jbpl. Work location

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Does [NAME] work mainly...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT
CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	At home
2	At her/his employer's premises
3	Driving or travelling around
4	Or at one or more other places?
97	SPONTANEOUS Other

Use

Ask JBPL

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
 And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

Jsboss. Hires employees

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Does [NAME] have any employees?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask JSBOSS

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
 And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Jssize. Number of employees

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How many people does [NAME] employ?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Don't know but fewer than 25
11	Don't know but 25 or more

Use

Ask JSSIZE

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
 And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
 And If (JSBOSS = 1) // Hires employees

Jstypeb. *S/emp: nature of employment*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Which of these best describes `[NAME]`'s employment situation...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Running a business or a professional practice
2	Partner in a business or a professional practice
3	Working for themselves
4	A sub-contractor
5	Doing freelance work
6	Or self-employed in some other way?

Use

Ask JSTYPEB

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (`IPROXY = 1`) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (`JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1`) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (`JBSEMP = 2`) // Self-employed

Jshrs. *S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width	Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
0	2	-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

How many hours in total does `[NAME]` usually work a week in her/his job?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE

WRITE IN HOURS

Use

Ask JSHRS

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (`IPROXY = 1`) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (`JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1`) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (`JBSEMP = 2`) // Self-employed

Pjsptft. *S/emp: part-time or full-time*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

Options

1	Part-time
2	Full-time

Use

Ask PJSPTFT

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
 And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
 And If (JSHRS = DK) // Work hours not known

Jspl. *S/emp: work location*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Where does [NAME] mainly work? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	At home
2	From their own home
3	From separate business premises
4	From a van or stall
5	From client's or customer's premises
97	Or from some other place?

Use

Ask JSPL

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
 And If (JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

Prearn. *Total earnings*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total earnings from this job before tax and other deductions?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

Showcard

TBC (Please include weekly and annual amounts on same card)

Options

1	Answer in weekly amount
---	-------------------------

2

Answer in annual amount

Use

Ask PREARN

ModulesModule Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Prearnw. *Total earnings weekly*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS adapted

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WEEKLY INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	up to 99
2	100 - 149
3	150 - 239
4	240 - 319
5	320 - 379
6	380 - 459
7	460 - 559
8	560 - 669
9	670 - 859
10	860 or more

Use

Ask PREARNW

ModulesModule Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

And If (PREARN = 1) // Earnings reported weekly

Prearna. *Total earnings annually*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS adapted

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ANNUAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	up to 5,199
2	5,200 - 7,799
3	7,800 - 12,499
4	12,500 - 16,599
5	16,600 - 19,999
6	20,000 - 23,999
7	24,000 - 29,999
8	30,000 - 34,999
9	35,000 - 44,999
10	45,000 - 54,999

11	55,000 or more
----	----------------

Use

Ask PREARNA

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (JBHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
 And If (PREARN = 2) // Earnings reported annually

Pbnft. *Income types received*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

Text

We have found that in order to help our research we need to ask a couple of general questions about the income that [NAME] receives. I would like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Please look at this card and tell me which if any of the types of income does [NAME] currently receive?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	NI Retirement/State Retirement (old age) Pension
2	Pension from previous employer(s)
13	Universal Credit (if Istrtdat after 30/9/2013)
3	Disability Living Allowance
4	Job Seekers Allowance (Unemployment) and/or Income Support
5	Employment and Support Allowance
6	Child Benefit
7	Working Tax Credit (formerly Working Family Tax Credit and Disabled Person's Tax Credit)
8	Housing Benefit/Rent Rebate
9	Incapacity Benefit (Replaces Invalidity and NI Sickness Benefit)
10	Any other state benefit
11	Child Tax Credit
12	Pension Credit
96	None of these

Use

Ask PBNFT

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Drive. *Driving licence*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Does [NAME] have a full UK driving licence?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask DRIVE

ModulesModule Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Caruse.

Has use of a car or van

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Does [NAME] normally have access to a car or van that she/he can use whenever she/he wants to?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask CARUSE

ModulesModule Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (DRIVE = 1) // Has a driving licence

Mobuse.

Has a mobile phone

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Does [NAME] personally have a mobile phone?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MOBUSE

ModulesModule Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire***Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Netuse.

Regularly uses internet

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

UKHLS

Text

Does *[NAME]* regularly use the internet?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask NETUSE

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*IPROXY* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Prfitb. *Total personal income*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Text

Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place *[NAME]*'s total personal income from all sources before tax and other deductions?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

Showcard

TBC (include weekly and annual amount on same showcard)

Options

1	Answer in weekly amount
2	Answer in annual amount

Use

Ask PRFITB

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (*IPROXY* = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Prfitbw. *Total personal income weekly*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE **WEEKLY** TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	up to 74
2	75 - 139
3	140 - 199
4	200 - 249
5	250 - 324
6	325 - 399
7	400 - 499
8	500 - 624
9	625 - 749
10	750 or more

Use

Ask PRFITBW

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (PRFITB = 1) // Personal income reported weekly

Prfitba. *Total personal income annually*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

CODE **ANNUAL** TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	up to 3,599
2	3,600 - 6,599
3	6,600 - 9,599
4	9,600 - 12,599
5	12,600 - 15,599
6	15,600 - 19,199
7	19,200 - 23,999
8	24,000 - 29,999
9	30,000 - 35,999
10	36,000 - 42,999
11	43,000 - 49,999
12	50,000 or more

Use

Ask PRFITBA

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
 And If (PRFITB = 2) // Personal income reported annually

Petime. *Computed Proxy Interview end time*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute PTime = take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Penddat. *Computed Proxy Interview end date*

Don't Know	Refused	Inapplicable	Missing
-1	-2	-8	-9

Use

Compute PEndDat = take From System Clock;

Modules

Module Proxy_iemb1. *Proxy Questionnaire*

Universe

If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent